DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 162 532 FL 009 927

AUTHOR	Lawrence, Erma, Comp.
TITLE	Haida Dictionary.
INSTITUTION	Alaska Univ., Fairbanks. Alaska Native Language Center.; Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature, Alaska.
SPONS AGENCY	National Endowment for the Humanities (NFAH), Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	77
GRANT	NEH-RO1-20196-74-54
NOTE	463p.; Parts may not reproduce well due to light and broken type
AVAILABLE FROM	SPHLL, c/o Mrs. Vesta Johnson, 3715 Baranof, Ketchikan, Alaska ($10.00)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 Plus Postage. HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Alaska Natives; American Indian Languages; Athapascan Languages; Consonants; *Dictionaries; *Grammar; *Instructional Materials; *Language Instruction; Lexicography; Phonological Units; *Phonology; Reference Books; Regional Dialects; Second Language Learning; Tone Languages; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Verbs; *Vocabulary; Vowels; Word Lists
IDENTIFIERS	*Alaska; *Haida

ABSTRACT

This Haida-English dictionary introduces the Alaskan Haida alphabet and gives Haida words with English translation and the English equivalent pronunciation. The first half of the dictionary is an introduction to the sound system and grammar of Haida. Short discussions of the following topics are included: vowels; consonants; semivowels; rounded consonants; syllable final aspirated/unaspirated stops; interchange of plain and aspirated stops; neutralization of short vowels; short vowels before semivowels; relationship of "i" and "u" to "y" and "w"; contraction of "yi" and "wu"; the weak glottal stop; word-initial glottal stop and "h"; neutralization of "ng" and "n"; neutralization of "l" and "dl"; double consonants; vowel shortening; Tlingit borrowings in Alaskan Haida; tone; word boundaries based on tone; dialect differences; how to use the dictionary; word categories; nominals; verbs; numerals; enclitics; pronouns; and demonstratives. The second half of the book includes the Haida-English dictionary with example sentences, and an English-Haida index. The index contains the English words that translate the Haida words in the main part of the dictionary. (NCR)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED162532

HAIDA DICTIONARY

Compiler: Erma Lawrence

Editing consultants: Christine Edenso
Robert Cogo
Nora Cogo

Coordinator of Workshop: Vesta Johnson

Proofreading and Introduction: Jeff Leer

Typing and Index: Jane McGary

Illustrations: Collection of Beatrice Starkweather

A production of
The Society for the Preservation
of Haida Language and Literature
and
The Alaska Native Language Center
University of Alaska
Fairbanks, Alaska 99701

FL009927

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
The Alaska Native Language Center
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND USERS OF THE ERIC SYSTEM."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

HAIDA DICTIONARY

First Printing 500 copies

1977

The production of this dictionary was partially funded by grants to the Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature from the Alaska Native Language Center, and from the National Endowment for the Humanities, Grant # RO1-20196-74-54 to the Alaska Native Language Center.

Copyright 1977

Society for the Preservation of
Haida Language and Literature
Inc.

CONTENTS

Acknowledgments 4

Preface 5

Introduction. 12

Index to Introduction 154

Haida to English Dictionary 156

English to Haida Index 409

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The collection of verbs started December 1972 through June 1975. This verb dictionary is by no means complete; many more verbs could have been added, but due to the pressing need for such a dictionary by the teachers of Haida, it was felt that this collection of the more common verbs would be helpful for the present time.

Special thanks go to Jeff Leer, Alaska Native Language Center linguist at the University of Alaska, for many hours of proofreading and organizing the verb dictionary. Without his professional assistance the completion of this dictionary would not have been possible.

Also, special thanks to the Haida consultants, Mr. and Mrs. Robert Cogo, Mrs. Christine Edenso (who is trilingual). They have been invaluable in their contribution to the editing of the dictionary, determining the correct pronunciation and form of words, and their usage in sentences. The consultants represent various dialects of the Haida language, but only the Kaigani dialect was agreed upon and used in this dictionary.

Our deepest thanks also go to Elaine Ramos, through whose dedicated work in Alaska Native languages this workshop was made possible.

Erma Lawrence
January 1977

PREFACE

This dictionary is not a complete list of the words to be found in the Haida language; in fact, there are many common words which are not yet included. However, those who are teaching Haida have felt the need of some kind of materials to use in preparing their lessons, and those who wish to learn Haida have been asking for some kind of dictionary to help them get started, so as a first effort at a unified Haida dictionary, we present here a preliminary list of many common words and a few uncommon ones for the benefit of the beginning learner. We hope that this dictionary will encourage the reader to learn more about the language, and eventually it is intended that this dictionary be expanded to cover most of the basic words and other units of meaning in the Haida language. Since this is an incomplete list of words, we encourage the reader (1) to work closely with a Haida speaker on learning how to use the words in this dictionary and adding new words to it, and (2) to study carefully the introduction, which can help to provide the reader with a method of forming new words which are not in the dictionary by the principles of word-formation in Haida.

The Fairbanks Workshop

This dictionary is the product of a workshop funded by the Alaska Native Language Center under the Division of Rural Educational Affairs, Vice President Elaine Ramos, which was held September 12-21, 1976, for the purpose of editing and revising the Haida noun and verb dictionaries. The participants at this workshop were consultants Christine Edenso, Robert and Nora Cogo, Haida language specialist Erma Lawrence, coordinator Vesta Johnson, and ANLC linguist Jeff Leer.

The Beginnings of the Haida Language Project

The Haida language project, however, is a continuation of the effort that was started in 1972 by Dr. Michael E. Krauss, who is now chief linguist at the Alaska Native Language Center. In his own words, here is the story of the development of work on the Haida language:

"There had been a considerable literature printed in Haida around the turn of the century, some by missionaries and some by linguists. Since about 1910, the Haida language had been severely suppressed, and children punished for speaking it in school. By the 1920's, as a tragic result, children were no longer learning Haida, and by 1970 only older people still spoke it.

Anyone could see by then that the final doom of the language would soon come, unless something were done. It was urgent that action be taken quickly.

"Finally, in 1972, lucky circumstances brought together Genevieve Soboleff, Michael Krauss, and Jack Osteen, at the University of Alaska in Fairbanks. Mrs. Soboleff worked hard with these two linguists in the analysis of the sounds of her native Haida. By late spring they had reached a clear understanding of the Haida phonetic system. This made it possible for them to design a modern writing system for the language which was both completely sound scientifically and also practical for learning and printing. In June 1972 the first Haida Language Workshop was held at Sheldon Jackson College in Sitka. The work of designing the Haida writing system was completed on the very eve of that workshop. (In fact, a few of the last details were worked out with Erma Lawrence and others the very night before the workshop was to begin.) When the Haida participants started writing Haida then and books were printed as a result later that summer, they were the first new Haida books in 70 years."

The Noun Dictionary

This dictionary has two main sources. The first of these is the Haida noun dictionary, which had been put out in two editions. The first of these was done in 1972, soon after the development of the Haida writing system, by the newly formed Society for the Preservation of the Haida Language and Literature, with the aid of many Ketchikan Haidas, most especially Christine Edenso, Robert and Nora Cogo, with Erma Lawrence as editor and Jack Osteen assisting as coordinator. Since some concerned Haidas had become aware that their language would be lost beyond retrieval unless they began to take an active role in preserving it, this project was done on a voluntary basis.

The second edition was put out by the Haida Society in 1975, expanded and revised to some degree. However, there were still a number of incorrect spellings and translations inadvertently left in the dictionary, or introduced in the process of getting it ready for printing, so that the need for further revision was felt. In this 1976 workshop, the whole noun dictionary was proofread and edited, and it is now hoped that most of the inaccuracies have been eliminated. However, we fully realize that some errors have remained or have been introduced, so we hope that the reader will be tolerant of such mistakes and realize that we are all working against the limited amount of time that is left to us.

A new feature has been added to the present edition: each noun, where possible, has been given in two forms, so that the reader can tell which class the noun belongs to, and where the noun has a special definite form, this is given. (For a further explanation of this, see the Introduction to the nominals.)

The Verb Dictionary

A second major source for this dictionary is the Haida verb dictionary, which was begun in 1973 by Erma Lawrence working with Jeff Leer, on the Alaska Native Writers Project funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities. First a format for the dictionary was developed, which involved giving three basic forms for each verb, so that the stem type for the verb could be inferred. Also, a sentence example was given for each verb, so that the reader could see how the verb is used in context. (For a further explanation of this, see the section on verbs.) After the basic format was determined, Erma began to keep a list of verbs, and eventually to transfer the list to an index card file, both from Haida to English and from English to Haida. Then in 1975, after over 800 entries had been made, it was felt that the verb dictionary had reached a point where it was ready for a first publication. Although the listing of verbs is far from complete, the demand for the dictionary has been great, so it was decided to go ahead with a preliminary verb list. In this 1976 workshop, each entry in the verb dictionary was gone over by the consultants, and it is hoped that the information given here is accurate so far as it goes.

Additions to the Dictionary

During the course of the 1976 workshop, it was decided to combine the noun and verb dictionaries to form a single general dictionary, the first yet attempted for the Haida language. However, even though nouns and verb together make up the largest portion of the vocabulary of Haida, there are a smaller number of words of other types which are in fact much more frequently used than most nouns and verbs. Therefore, a partial list of these very common words was compiled by Jeff Leer from the few Haida texts which are available with English translations. A good part of this Introduction is also devoted to the explanation of the types of words to be found, and of how these words are used in forming phrases and sentences. Again, the reader is asked to keep in mind that this list of words is incomplete, but is meant to serve as a reference for the person who wishes to study Haida from the available texts, but does not know the meaning of the individual words. Again also, we encourage anyone who is trying to learn the Haida language to work closely with a Haida speaker.

INTRODUCTION

The Haida Alphabet

The alphabet of Alaskan Haida is still basically that which was adopted at the first Haida workshop. However, there have been a few adjustments in the orthography; most importantly, the letter *e* has been eliminated from the alphabet (but not *ei*). The reason for this is that *e* is not a necessary letter but was used to solve the problem of what to write for an indeterminate short vowel, that is, for a short vowel which could be interpreted equally well as *a* or *i*, and sometimes also as *u*. However, it was found that this solution introduced a new problem, namely, where *e* can and can not be used, so that the solution was as much of a problem as the problem. Therefore, it was decided at the second Haida workshop to eliminate this usage of *e*, so that it was retained only for a few odd words. Now, however, the *e*'s in these words have been found to be analyzable in terms of other vowels or combinations, so that it is possible to eliminate e entirely from the spelling.

There have also been other minor changes in the alphabet from the way it was presented in the second noun dictionary. First, 'u is not a separate letter; it is a combination of ' and u, so this may be eliminated from the alphabet. Also, the alphabetical order has been changed in the case of the k's: it should be k, k', k, k', so that the non-underlined k's are together and the underlined k's are together. This is because in all other cases the glottalized consonant (the one with an apostrophe) immediately follows the non-glottalized consonant (the one without the apostrophe) in the alphabet. Also, hl now takes its place in the alphabet after h, not after l.

Following is the alphabet chart basically as it was presented in the second noun dictionary, with the above-mentioned changes:

HAIDA LETTER	HAIDA EXAMPLE
a	adíitsii
aa	áal
b	sablíi
ch	chíin
d	dúus
dl	dláamaal
ei	eihl
g	gawíit
g̲	g̲ántl
ĝ	ĝámjuu
h	húugaa
hl	hlgún
i	inúu
ii	íinaang
j	jáadaa
k	kuk
k'	k'ámaal
k̲	k̲íit
k̲'	k̲'án

ENGLISH TRANSLATION	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
woods	u in 'sun'
paddle	a in 'father'
bread	b in 'boat'
fish	ch in 'church'
cat	d in 'dog'
licorice fern	d and l combined
because	ay in 'day'
bead	g in 'good'
water	no English equivalent
to be round	no English equivalent
king crab	h in 'hurry'
skunk cabbage	no English equivalent
turnip, rutabaga	i in 'pin'
herring	ea in 'bean'
woman, girl	j in 'jump'
firewood	ck in 'pack'
dishes, china	no English equivalent
tree, sea lion	no English equivalent
grass	no English equivalent

HAIDA LETTER	HAIDA EXAMPLE
l	lagúus
'l	'láanaa
m	máahl
n	núu
ng	ngáal
p	dápjuu
p'	t'áp'at
s	sáaw
t	táw
t'	t'ál
tl	tláal
tl'	tl'ak'
ts (end of syllable only)	k̲ats
ts'	ts'áng
u	k̲úl
uu	dúus
w	wúl
'w	'wáadaa náay
x	xíl
x̲	x̲ánts

ENGLISH TRANSLATION	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
floormat	l in 'land'
village	no English equivalent
planting seeds	m in 'mother'
octopus	n in 'nut'
broad kelp	ng in 'sing'
mound, hump	p in 'pipe'
to break, snap	no English equivalent
ooligan, candlefish	s in 'soot'
grease, oil	t in 'team'
yellow seaweed	no English equivalent
husband	tl in 'antler'
whetstone	no English equivalent
hair	ts in 'peanuts'
beaver, tooth	no English equivalent
forehead	u in 'put'
cat	oo in 'moon'
yarn	w in 'win'
store	no English equivalent
leaf, medicine	no English equivalent
namesake, photo, shadow	no English equivalent

HAIDA LETTER	HAIDA EXAMPLE
x̀	k̲'aláax̂an
y	yáan
'	gya'áangw

Consonant Chart

It is sometimes convenient in studying Haida to group the consonants in a chart form, so that the underlying relationships between the sounds may be clearly seen. Sometimes in the following grammatical discussion it will be useful to refer

	Labial	Alveolar		
			Affricate series	
			lateral	frontal
Plain stops	b	d	dl	j
Aspirated stops	p	t	tl	ch/ts[1]
Glottalized stops	p'	t'	tl'	ts'
Fricatives			hl	s
Nasals	m	n		
Plain sonants	w		l	y
Glottalized sonants	'w		'l	'y

---

[1] ch is used at the beginning of a syllable, and ts at the end of a syllable.

[2] - is used after a stop consonant, and ' is used elsewhere.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
fence	no English equivalent
fog, cloud	y in 'yard'
cloth	

to these relationships, so for reference the consonant chart is given below. Note especially the division of consonants into types by (1) where they are made in the mouth and (2) how their sound is produced.

Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
g	ĝ	g̲	'/-[2]
k	k̲		
k'	k̲'		
x	x̂	x̲	h
ng			

Vowels

There are seven vowels in the Haida language: *a*, *aa*, *ei*, *i*, *ii*, *u*, *uu*. Of these, six form a regular pattern of long and short vowels:

short	long
a	aa
i	ii
u	uu

The odd vowel *ei* is mostly of recent origin. In one special case it occurs short: the word géih 'no!' is pronounced with a short *e* sound as in the English word 'get'. This is because all long vowels become short before *h*.

The long vowels have a fairly constant value: *aa* as English *a* in 'father', *ii* as English *i* in 'machine', and *uu* as English *u* in 'flute'. The short vowels, especially *a*, are more indistinct in some cases, and there is often more than one possible way to interpret the sounds you hear. We will go into greater detail on this after considering the consonants of Haida.

Consonants

(The following section is somewhat difficult to grasp unaided, and should be demonstrated by a teacher or linguist if possible.)

First let us look at the places where sounds may be made in the mouth in Haida, that is, the place of articulation.

1. Labial - lips
2. Alveolar - tip of the tongue against the gums behind the teeth.
   - Affricate - involving air which escapes from the sides or front of tongue.
   - Lateral - air escaping from the sides of the tongue.
   - Frontal - air escaping from the front of the tongue.
3. Velar - middle of the tongue against the roof of the mouth.
4. Uvular - back of the tongue against the uvula, which is the small extension of the soft palate that hangs down from the back of the roof of the mouth, which many people mistakenly call their 'tonsil'.
5. Pharyngeal - made with the throat above the voicebox constricted, so as to produce a gruff rasping sound when air is released.

22

The consonant *x* is a smooth pharyngeal sound, made without stopping the flow of air, whereas *g* is basically a glottal stop which is released with pharyngeal friction similar to the sound of *x*.

6. *Glottal* - the vocal chords, which close off the flow of air to and from the lungs when closed. Therefore, the glottal stop is simply a closing off of the breath by the vocal chords. This can be seen in the English expression 'huh-uh', meaning 'no', where the breath is stopped off between *huh* and *-uh*.

Second, we shall consider the manner in which the sound is produced in the mouth, that is, the *manner of articulation*.

1. *Stop* - the breath is stopped off by the articulatory organs and then released through the mouth.

   Plain stop - the stop is released without a noticeable puff of air.

   Aspirated stop - the stop is released with a noticeable puff of air, which is called *aspiration*.

Glottalized stop - the stop is released with the glottis closed, resulting in a sharp popping sound. Glottalized stops are sometimes called pinched stops for the sake of easy reference.

2. Fricative - the articulatory organs do not completely stop off the breath, so that the breath is continuously released under pressure, producing friction in the mouth.
3. Nasal - the breath is stopped off by the articulatory organs and continuously released through the nose.
4. Sonant - the articulatory organs are not very close together, so that the breath is released in a relaxed manner through the mouth.
5. Pre-glottalized Sonant - the sonant commences with a glottal stop.

Both nasals and sonants are voiced, that is, pronounced with vibration of the vocal chords.

In this dictionary, we have decided to make a difference in the form of the apostrophe. We use a curved apostrophe (') to represent the glottal stop and in front of pre-glottalized sonants (where it is also pronounced as a plain glottal release), but a straight apostrophe (') is used after the glottalized stops, where the glottalization is not pronounced separately, but continues throughout the production of the consonant. Later we will see that there is a tendency to drop the glottal stop (') in the pronunciation of many speakers, whereas glottalized stops are much less likely to lose their glottalization.

Notice also that there are two places where a hyphen is used within a word: ' is replaced by a hyphen (-) after a stop to avoid confusion with the apostrophe that signifies a glottalized consonant. For example, in the word hlgit'-un 'goose', the hyphen represents a glottal stop.

There is one other place where the hyphen is used. Whenever the consonants n and g come together in a word, a hyphen is written between then so as to avoid confusion with the consonant ng. For example, k̲waan-gang 'there are many' is written with a hyphen so that it will no look like k̲waa-ngang.

Plain and Aspirated Stops after s and hl

It is important to keep in mind that the difference between plain and aspirated stops is aspiration. Thus in a syllable like sgin as in sgíndaa 'steer', there is no puff of breath released with the g, but in a syllable like skin as in skínaa 'wake up', there is a strong puff of breath released with the *k*. Actually, the syllable *sgin* sounds like English 'skin', since *k* is not aspirated in English after *s*. You can test this by saying the English words 'kin' and 'skin' while holding a hand in front of the mouth and feeling the breath flow from the mouth. To make the Haida syllable *skin*, you must aspirate the *k* as much as you do in the English word 'kin'.

The same thing is true of the other plain and aspirated stops. The best way to learn this distinction is to listen to a Haida speaker pronounce words with plain and aspirated stops after s and hl, paying especial attention to the aspirated stops:

sdáansaangaa 'eight'	stánsang 'four'
hldanúu 'to eat'	hltanúu 'feather'
hlgún 'skunk cabbage'	hlkúnst'an 'mucus'

Semivowels

Two of the plain sonants, *y* and *w*, are also known as *semivowels*, because they are closely related to the vowels *i* and *u*. In going about understanding the Haida sound system, it is important to keep this relationship in mind; the reader will see that often the change in the spelling of a word can be easily grasped if the relationship between *i* and *y*, and *u* and *w*, is kept in mind.

In a Haida syllable, when a semivowel plus a vowel follows one or two consonants, the semivowel plus vowel combination is known together as the vowel nucleus of the syllable. In forming a vowel nucleus the semivowel and the vowel tend to blend together, and in some cases the nucleus can be interpreted in more than one way. Take for example the following vowel nuclei:

nyaalaan 'drank'
sgwaanṣang 'one'

ĸ'yúu 'road, trail, door; ladder; clam'
ḳ'wíidang 'is hungry'

In the first two examples there is more or less of a tendency to merge the two sounds in a single sound which combines the characteristics of both. Thus many speakers pronounce the yaa of nyáalaan almost as the 'short a' sound in English 'nanny'. Some speakers also pronounce the waa of sgwáansang as a king of "aw" sound as in the East Coast pronunciation of 'saw'. In fact, some Haida writers felt that the yaa of nyáalaan or kyáan 'codfish' or yáank'yaan 'certainly' is enough of an independent sound that it deserves its own spelling, so that for some speakers the spelling ia was adopted for the 'short a' sound. However, this dictionary is designed to reflect the Haida language from the point of view of its origins, and it was felt that the orthography could be altered as necessary by each writer to reflect dialect differences and to accommodate to the needs of the children who are being taught the language, so here we do not use the spelling *ia*. Also, notice that in this dictionary we use k̲yah- in words like k̲yáhtsgat 'look at'; this used to be spelled k̲eh-.

In the case of k'yúu and k̲'wíidang, the vowel nuclei are actually ambiguous: there is no way to distinguish between the pronunciations of k̲'yuu and k̲'iw on the one hand, and the pronunciations of k̲'wii and k̲'uy on the other. In some cases, the spellings have been largely determined by the tendency of native Haida writers. However, there are a few rules that cover these situations: after the velars write *yuu*, and after the uvulars and pharyngeals write *iw*, and use *wii* everywhere instead of *uy*. Thus, for example, we use the spellings k'yúu 'road', gyúu 'ear' on the one hand, but sg̲íw 'seaweed' and x̲íwkw 'southeast wind' on the other.

Rounded Consonants

In the Alaskan dialect of Haida, the vowel *u(u)* is sometimes dropped leaving its trace in that the preceding consonant is pronounced with the lips rounded (lip rounding is characteristic of the vowel *u(u)*.) The consonant is then written with a following *w* to indicate the lip rounding: kw, k'w, ngw, and with some speakers also nw, lw, yw. In such cases the whole combination is to be considered as a single consonant. For example, in daakw 'you?'. the -*kw* comes from -*guu*, which is found in Canadian Haida. Many words ending with -*nguu*, -*nuu*, -*luu*, in Canadian Haida take the endings -*ngw*, -*n(w)*, -*l(w)* in Alaskan Haida. In these cases some speakers do not pronounce the final -*n* and -*l* rounded, so for these speakers the word should be written without final *w*. However, the *w* will appear when the suffix -*aay* is added to the word (see the section on the definite form of nouns). Also, in the middle of the word *u* may be dropped from -wu- after *n*, *l*, *y* in the speech of some Haidas, leaving the rounded consonants. Compare the following forms:

Masset Haida	*Alaskan Haida*
g̱uhlga'áanguu	g̱uhlga'áangw 'chair'
k'udláanuu	k'udláanw *or* k'udláan (but definite k'udláanwaay) 'paint'
stl'ag̱udáaluu	stl'ag̱udaalw *or* stl'ag̱udáal (but definite stl'ag̱udáalwaay) 'flashlight'
tíi kálwudaa	tíi kálwdaa 'to lie down (large person)'
daskáywunang	daskáywnang 'to roll a round object around'

One further point needs clarification: when a consonant is formed by *w* and then a vowel, is the consonant to be considered rounded, or is the *w* a semivowel acting as part of the vowel nucleus? In such cases either interpretation is possible, but we prefer to consider *w* as a semivowel in this position because of its role in the syllable.

Aspirated and Unaspirated Stops at the End of a Syllable

Here it is necessary to introduce one of the most basic and important concepts in the study of the sound system of any language, the principle of *phonemic contrast*. When two sounds are significantly different in the language, so that by changing from one sound to the other the word may be changed in meaning or become meaningless, the two sounds are said to be *in phonemic contrast*; the two sounds are distinct *phonemes*. For example, in Haida we can show that *t* and *d* are distinct phonemes because we have the words

táa 'eat'
daa 'brother'

which show that the two sounds are in contrast. However, in some cases the contrast between two phonemes or series of phonemes is *neutralized*, that is, under certain circumstances no matter which of the two phonemes or series of phonemes is used, it will not alter the meaning of the word or change the pronunciation significantly. For example, in Haida the contrast between t and d is neutralized at the end of a syllable:

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{aat}\\\text{aad}\end{array}\right\}\ \text{'net'}$$

No matter which of the two spellings is chosen, the pronunciation is not significantly altered, nor does the meaning change. Th~~is is true of~~ all syllable final t and d, and in fact, of all syllable final aspirated and plain stops (see the consonant chart). There is no significant difference in Haida between a syllable-final aspirated stop and a syllable-final plain stop. Since this is the case, rather than writing the word one way or another way depending on how the individual speaker perceives it, we have decided to write syllable-final stops as aspirated stops, that is, p, t, tl, ts, k, kw, (k). This means that no word is to end with a plain stop: b, d, dl, j, g, g^{w}, (g); the aspirated stop corresponding to it is to be used instead.

So far we have seen two other cases of phoneme neutralization. In the section dealing with semivowels we saw that there is no contrast between the sequences Cyuu and Ciw (where C is a consonant) or between Cwii and Cuy. Also, we have seen that there is no phonemic contrast between a rounded consonant formed by a vowel (e.g., Cw + aa) and a consonant formed by the semivowel w plus a vowel (e.g., C + w + aa). In the following sections, we shall run into other such cases where phonemic contrast is neutralized, as this is an important feature of the Haida language.

Interchange of Plain and Aspirated Stops

We have seen that there is no contrast between plain and aspirated stops at the end of a syllable, and that the aspirated form is used at the end of a syllable. This is because some consonants usually do sound aspirated to most speakers, that is, more like English p, t, ts, k, than like English b, d, j, g. However, syllable-final non-glottalized stops are underlyingly plain, as can be seen when certain suffixes are added to the word. For example, compare aat 'net' and its definite form aadáay 'the net', xúuts 'grizzly bear' and xúujaay 'the grizzly bear', jakw 'gun' and jagwáay 'the gun'. In fact, when any suffix beginning with a vowel is added to a word ending in an aspirated stop, the stop must be changed to its plain equivalent:

p → b
t → d
tl → dl
ts → j
k → g
kw → gw

The reverse is also true. In some cases where Canadian Haida words have plain stops followed by a or u(u), the vowel drops out in Alaskan Haida. Here the plain stops are changed to aspirated stops in the Alaskan spelling, and if u(u) was dropped out, the stop is rounded, as we mentioned before, so it is spelled with a w following. The same variations are also found sometimes within Alaskan Haida. Here are some examples:

Masset	Alaskan
k'yuutl'ajaaw	k'yuutl'jaaw 'axe'
sabalii	sablíi 'bread'
háaguusdaa	háakwsdaa 'come on!, get going!'

Neutralization of the Short Vowels

The short vowel a is much more variable in pronunciation than the long aa. We can see somewhat the same thing in English in comparing the words 'can' and 'American'. In Haida the pronunciation of the a depends on the surrounding consonants. Generally after a uvular or pharyngeal it is open, sounding like English 'short u' as in 'cut', compare Haida k̲ats 'head'. After other consonants it is pronounced more toward the middle of the mouth, not identical with any sound in English, as for example in the word dáng 'you'. After the affricate series (the columns headed by dl and j on the consonant chart, excluding l and 'l) the vowel a is usually pronounced with the tongue fairly high, so that it may come out sounding very close to a short i, as in the words tlak 'land, place; ermine' and chan 'grandfather'. In fact, the difference between short i and a is neutralized after the affricate series, so that in fact either vowel could have been used. This was the reason for the use of the vowel e in the original alphabet: where the contrast between a and i is neutralized, e was to be used. However, it was decided that rather than compounding the difficulty by making rules for using e, the vowel a should be used to represent the neutralized vowel. Therefore, we have made a general rule that i is never used after an affricate (dl, tl, tl', hl; j, ch, ts', s).

As a matter of fact, the contrast between all three short vowels is neutralized after an affricate, so u never occurs in this position either, except before w or a rounded consonant, and even in this case a could and usually should be used. An example of this is the word jakw 'gun', which could as well be written jukw or even jikw. In this case we use the spelling with a in this dictionary. The same thing is true of dlakw 'digging spade', sdlakw 'land otter', and other such words. However, some speakers clearly prefer to use u here.

Short Vowels Before Semivowels

There is one kind of exception to the general principle of writing a for the neutral vowel, and that is before the semivowels y and w. There is a tendency to write i before y and u before w, which is quite natural, as these sounds are related as we mentioned before. Another good reason for using these spellings is seen with words like tlúu 'boat', whose definite form is tluwaay 'the boat'. Here it is more natural to retain the u than to write tlawáay.

The Relationship of i and u to the Semivowels y and w

Before, it was mentioned that the semivowels y and w are related to the vowels i and u. We can use this fact to explain a number of important ambiguities in the writing system. First of all, let us consider the verbs gyáa sg̲áw, second past gyáa sg̲áawaan 'pay', and dúu, second past dáawaan. The first example is easy to understand, the a is simply lengthened in the second past. The second example can also be understood in the same way if we realize that dúu could also be interpreted as dáw: there is no possibility of contrast between these two. The same thing is true in the case of tl'íi, second past tl'áayaan, showing that tl'ii could be considered here as tl'áy.

The general principle is that the following syllables are equivalent (where C is any consonant except a velar, uvular, or pharyngeal):

Cii = Ciy = Cay
Cuu = Cuw = Caw = Ciw

In writing the word, the spelling with a long vowel is used. Note, however, that these contrasts are not neutralized where C is a velar, uvular, or pharyngeal: Cii = Ciy, but Cay is distinct; Cuu = Cuw, but Caw is distinct (remember that Cuy/Ciw was discussed earlier in the section on semivowels).

After the velars, uvular, and pharyngeals, we find another kind of equivalency:

Ci = Cyi = Cya (= Cyu before w)
Cu = Cwu = Cwa (= Cwi before y)

For example, the word git 'child' could as well be spelled gyit or even gyat, but for the sake of people whose primary language is English, the spelling git is preferable. However, in the case of a word like gi'áangw 'cloth', many people would prefer to use the spelling gya'áangw, as there is a tendency to open the mouth in preparation for the following 'aa. However, there the situation is complicated by the fact that gi- is a prefix referring to a cloth-like object, so that in terms of underlying structure of the word, the first spelling is preferable. Another example of the same kind of ambiguity is the word kyaa 'meat', whose definite form is kya'áay, which could also be interpreted ki'áay, especially since there is a related word ki'íi 'flesh'. In this dictionary we do not form any definite rules for spelling these words, but rely mostly on an understanding of the internal composition of the word to determine the spelling. Perhaps at some later date rules will be established to cover these situations, but for now, we will simply allow for alternative spellings.

One further case deserves special mention here: compare ku, definite form ku'áay 'sea otter', and kwaa, definite form kwa'áay 'rock'. Here we see a difference between Cu and Cwa before 'aa. This seems to be a case where the vowels were shortened before a glottal stop, that is, ku'áay is from kuu'áay, and kwa'aay is from kwaa'áay.

Another place where we see the interchange of i and u with the semivowels is where a suffix beginning with a vowel (especially -aa) is added to a word. For example, notice what happend in the definite forms of these words:

Plain	Definite
tlúu	tluwáay 'boat, canoe'
k'úu	k'uwáay 'marten'

k'yúu (=k'íw) k'yuwáay (=k'iwáay) 'road', trail, etc.'
k̲'wíi (=k̲'úy) k̲'wiyáay (=k̲'uyáay) 'soil'

Here we can make a special rule to cover what happens: ii becomes iy and uu becomes uy before aay. The same thing in reverse is seen in the first present forms of some verbs in the dictionary.

Stem	First Past
jagíyaa	jagíigan 'not to be able to'
jat'uwáa	jat'uugán 'to nail'

Here the final *-aa* of the stem is dropped before the suffix *-gan*, so that iy becomes ii and uq becomes uu.

Notice also that the double interpretation of k'yúu (=k'íw) and k̲'wíi (=k̲'úy) carries over even into their definite forms. In k'yuwáay = k'iwáay we see again the equivalency CI = Cyu before *w*, and in k̲'wiyáay = k̲'uyáay, Cu = Cwi before *y*. This raises the question of how to spell 'to love', which has usually been written k̲uyáadaa, but could just as well be spelled k̲wiyáadaa.

As the reader can see, the problem of neutralizations involving i, y, and u, w is complicated, and we advise him to keep this ambiguity in mind and not to consider the spellings given in this dictionary the last word on the subject.

The real problem in learning the Haida spelling system is that there is often more than one adequate way to spell a word, and the choice may be a difficult one, since there may be justification for both spellings. Therefore, for the present, we do not feel it would be fair to set down a standard spelling for each word, but rather we ask the reader to realize the validity of other spellings not included in this dictionary. (It would be impractical to include all the possible spellings for any word in this dictionary, as it would take up too much space.)

Contraction of yi and wu

In the grammatical section of this introduction we will be discussing what we call verb families, which are groups of verbs consisting of one or more prefixes plus a stem. Some of these stems do not occur without prefixes, among which are several stems beginning with yi and wu. These stems undergo interesting contractions when prefixes ending with a vowel come before them, which show instances of the neutralizations we have described elsewhere. In general, after a vowel the i of yi- and the u of wu- are omitted, so that only y- and w- are left. Thus after long vowels we get the following (Note: the arrow (·) means 'becomes'):

dáng k'ii-wunang → dáng k'iiwnang 'pull a heavy compact object around'

ki-skaa-wunang → kiskaawnang 'play pool'

There is no contrast between iiy and ii, nor between uuw and uu, so we get:

da-k'ii-yidaa → dak'iidaa 'shake a heavy compact object'

After the short vowels alsowe see the neutralizations iy = ii and uw = uu, and after the affricate series also ay = ii and aw = uu.

da-gi-yidaa → dagiidaa 'shake a cloth object'

da-dla-yidáa → dladliidáa 'shake a person or animal'

dáng k'u-wunáng → dáng k'uunáng 'pull a thing around'

dáng dla-wunáng → dáng dluunáng 'pull a person or animal around'

Also, we find the neutralizations iw = yuu and uy = wii:

sku-hlgi-wunáng → skuhlgyuunáng 'push a log around'

da-gu-yisláng → dagwiisláng 'wave something like a hat'

However, there is one unusual contraction seen after consonant series other than the affricate series, namely, ay → aay and aw → aaw:

da-xa-yisláng → daxaaysláng 'wave a small object'

da-xa-wúnang → daxaawnáng 'pull a small object around'

After prefixes ending in a consonant, yi- seems to simply drop out everywhere, whereas wu- leaves rounded consonants in some cases as mentioned in the section on rounded consonants:

da-hlk̲'uhl-yislang → dahlk̲'uhlsláng 'wave something like a branch'

da-hlk̲'uhl-wunáng → dahlk̲'uhlnáng 'roll something like a branch around'

da-skay-wunáng → daskaywnáng 'roll something like a barrel around'

The Weak Glottal Stop

There is a noticeable tendency in modern Alaskan Haida to weaken or entirely drop out glottal stops in the middle of a word. This process of weakening has been going on for some time, as can be seen by the fact that many of these glottal stops are themselves the weakened form of what was originally a g̲. For example, take the word which is usually pronounced something like dúunlang 'younger brothers or sisters'. Some conservative speakers pronounce this as dúu'an'láng, which is itself a weakened form of the word which is still pronounced in Skidegate as dawg̲ang̲aláng (notice that *daw* becomes *duu*).

Here both g's have been weakened to glottal stops, and then, at a later stage, dropped out.

Since this dictionary is designed to show as far as practical the more original forms of words, we have tried to include wherever possible the glottal stops which tend to drop out. It is a simple matter for those which do not pronounce these glottal stops to drop them out. This is one reason why we decided to use the special curved apostrophe for the glottal stop: any time a curved apostrophe occurs within the word, it is liable to be weakened or dropped by some speakers. There is, however, one rule which needs to be observed: if the glottal stop drops before short i, it is replaced by y, and if it drops before short u, it is replaced by w. Also, if the glottal stop drops between a's, it may be replaced by a hyphen.

Compare the following examples:

Conservative	Modern	
x̱áng’ii	x̱ángii	'eye, face'
gám hal ḵíng’anggang	gám hal ḵínganggang	'he does not see it'
hal ḵíng’waang	hal ḵíngwaang	'they see it'
g̱ál’wun	g̱álwun	'grey-currant'
tl'áng ist'i’íidang	tl'áng ist'iyíidang	'we are leaving'
da’áa	da-áa	'to own'
gi’áangw or gya’áangw	gya-áangw	'cloth'
hlgit’-wún	hlgit'wún	'goose'

Whenever two short low-toned vowels are separated by a glottal stop, the glottal stop always drops out in Alaskan Haida. If the glottal stop drops out between two *a*'s or two *i*'s, these simply combine to form a long vowel. Thus for example the definite form of t'a'áaw 'snow' is t'aawáay, from t'a'awáay. (The short vowels *i* and *u* are not written as such before a glottal stop, followed by *a*: so here we see neutralization of the type i = ya and u = wa.)

If the glottal stop drops out of the sequence a'i, the result is the vowel *ei*. Notice that in verbs where this contraction occurs, it will carry over into forms where *i* has high tone. For example, compare da'eihl (from da'a'ihl) 'acquire', and its present tense form da'éilgang (from da'a'ílgang).

Word-initial Glottal Stop and *h*

We mentioned before that the glottal stop is written '. However, at the beginning of a word, the glottal stop is not written before a vowel; the word simply starts with the vowel, as in the word aw 'mother', which actually begins with glottal closure and release. The reason for not writing the glottal stop is that we tend not to hear word-initial glottal stops because of our background in writing English: in English all words starting with a vowel usually begin with a glottal stop, although in English the glottal stop is not phonemic, but is simply used to facilitate the pronunciation of initial vowels, so it is not necessary to have a special letter for it.

In Haida, however, there is a phonemic contrast between words beginning with a glottal stop before a vowel and those which have no initial glottal stop. Compare for example the words ún 'top surface' and huk'ún 'thus'. In the case of ún there is an unwritten initial glottal stop: this word is actually pronounced 'ún. In the case of huk'ún there is no closing of the glottis, so that the word begins with a continuous flow of air from the lungs, rather than with a sharp release of breath. This continuous flow of air may be voiceless or voiced depending on the speaker: if it is voiceless, it will sound similar to English h, but if it is voiced, it simply sounds like a 'soft' beginning. It is therefore possible to use the semivowels to represent such a beginning: w before u and y before i, so that some speakers would prefer to use the spelling wuk'ún instead of huk'ún. Again, the reader should keep in mind that these spellings are not phonemically contrastive in Haida, but result from perceiving the pronunciations in terms of the English sound system. The same thing is seen in words beginning with i, as in inúu 'rutabaga, turnip', which is actually 'inuu, and hingaan or yingaan 'simply', which actually starts with simply i without glottal closure. In this dictionary, we have used the spellings with initial h rather than those with initial y or w, as this represents the usage of many older speakers

The one exception to this general rule is the word uu, which does not begin with a glottal stop, and thus should be spelled with initial h. However, since this word always follows other words, and in fact is almost like a suffix, initial h is never heard in pronouncing this word, so that it has become conventional to write this word as uu. Notice also that uu is never separated in pronunciation from the preceding word. If the preceding word ends in a vowel, uu may combine in pronunciation with the vowel to form a single syllable and be pronounced as w, for example Guusgyaa uu iijang? sounds like Guusgyaaw iijang? Also, if the preceding wordends in a consonant, uu usually forms a syllable with the consonant, and if the consonant is aspirated, it may be pronounced like a plain stop before the uu. fpr example giijiist uu 'where from?' tends to sound like giijiisduu. However, the degreeto which uu is pronounced as part of the preceding word varies from speaker to speaker, and furthermore, s does not change the j before uu, as it does with real suffixes.

Also, the same neutralizations that were seen with the short vowels i and u apply here, so that at the beginning of a word:

i (= 'i = 'yi) = 'ya
u (= 'u = 'wu) = 'wa

hí = yi = ya
hu = wu = wa

However, one seldom has problems in deciding which spelling to use other than the question of choosing between initial h and y or w.

A few common words also begin with a without initial glottal stop. Insuch cases most speakers tend to begin these words with a distinct h sound, as in háns 'also'. There is one quite common word in which the h is frequently not heard, especially in connected speech, namely hal or han (depending on dialect) 'he, his; she, her; they, them'. However, this word has become fairly standardized in its spelling, and is always written with initial h.

Neutralization of ng and n

Most Alaskan Haida speakers tend to pronounce ng as n when it immediately precedes an alveolar consonant (except for the sonants), either in the same word or in the following word. For example, the word dángtl'aa 'I tear off' is usually pronounced dantl'aa, and nang jáadaa 'a woman' is often pronounced nan jáadaa. In the dictionary we have tried to account for this by writing the more original form with ng wherever ascertainable.

Neutralization of l and dl

In most if not all Alaskan Haida the contrast between dl and l is neutralized after s, so that it is impossible to distinguish between sl and sdl. In this dictionary we have decided to standardize this by writing sl in the middle of word instead of sdl, with the possible exception of some very common words which have the suffixes -dluu or -dluwaan, where we know that the dl is original. For example, in the word háwsdluwaan 'that's all', we have good reason for using dl, as we can see by comparing it with other words such as 'wáadluwaan 'all'. However, from a strictly phonetic standpoint, the dl here is indistinguishable from the l in a word like kayánslaa 'to give up'.

There are also a few words beginning with sdl in which the d has been retained in this dictionary. The reason for this is that everywhere we find that stops can occur after initial s, but not fricatives. Thus we find the clusters sd, st, st'; sg, sk, sk'; sg, sk, sk'; so we should also write sdl to match with stl, stl'.

Double Consonants

There is a tendency to avoid the pronunciation of two identical consonants after another consonant; the two identical consonants are then simply merged in pronunciation. Alternatively, in some cases where two identical consonants would come together by the dropping of a, the a is then not dropped so as to keep the consonants separate. For example, in the phrase which is pronounced in Masset Haida gúus gáakw t'ap'atsgagán 'it almost snapped', we would expect the a to drop between the two g's, leaving t'ap'atskgán (remember, there is no contrast between g and k at the end of a syllable, so that skg = sgg), but this tends instead to be simplified to gúus gáakw t'ap'atsgán by eliminating the k, or else to remain as the Masset form. In fact, it is not apparent at this time whether any speakers do pronounce double consonants in this position, although there may be some who do. Nonetheless, in this dictionary we have written the forms with double consonants as being more original, leaving them to be simplified by the reader.

Vowel Shortening

Two other facts of general interest should be mentioned here--first, long vowels do not occur before h in closed syllables; and second, the long vowels ii and uu do not occur before sonants or nasals (except as a result of contraction. These important gaps in the syllable structure may be accounted for by vowel shortening, namely Caah → Cah, Ciih → Cih, Cuuh → Cuh; CiiR → CiR and CuuR → CuR where C is any consonant and R is a sonant. This is also the reason why the vowel of geih 'no' is short, even though it is written as a long vowel.

This also explains why the present tense form of sdiihl 'return', which is sdílgang, has a short i, where hl has become l. However, other than a few cases like this, this process is not active in the grammar.

Tlingit Borrowings in Alaskan Haida

A few words in Alaskan Haida have been borrowed fairly recently from Tlingit, Tsimshian, or other coastal languages, and some of these do not quite fit into the usual pattern of Haida words. The sounds ĝ and x̂ are not as a rule found in native Haida words, but in words borrowed from other languages. For example, the words k'aláax̂an 'fence' and naaĝats'íi 'fox' are found in both Tlingit and Tsimshian, as well as other coastal languages. (In comparing Alaskan words with Skidegate, it is important to note that the Alaskan sounds g̳ and x̳ correspond in origin to Skidegate sounds which are written g̳ and x̳ but sound like Alaskan ĝ̲ and x̳̂.)

Also, native Haida words do not end in k̳, which can create a conflict as in the case of hlats'úuk̲ 'northern lights', borrowed in a modified form from Tlingit gis'ook̲. Moreover, there is no provision in the language for adding the definite suffix -aay to a word ending in k̳, so many speakers resolve the conflict by simply dropping final k̳ and saying hlats'úu.

Also, words of Tlingit origin which end in a glottalized consonant tend to be pronounced with a deglottalized final by many speakers. Thus for example the borrowed word ts'áak' 'eagle' from Tlingit ch'âak' is often pronounced ts'áak. There is a similar variation with the word for 'coat, jacket' which is variously pronounced k'uudáats', k'uut'áats', and k'uut'áats, compare Tlingit k'oodás' or goodás', Tsimshian k'ut'áats' or gut'áats'. It appears that no one is sure exactly which consonants to glottalize!

Tone

One of the most striking features of Haida to the English speaker, aside from its unfamiliar consonants, is the fact that Haida is a tone language, that is, the pitch of the voice must go up and down according to a more of less fixed pattern for each word, phrase, and sentence. Fortunately for the English speaker, there are only two phonemic tones in Haida: *high* and *low*. Therefore, it is only necessary to mark one tone and leave the other unmarked; we mark the high tone with an *accent* over the first vowel letter in a syllable, (i.e., *á*, *áa*, *éi*, *í*, *íi*, *ú*, *úu*). Therefore, to pronounce a Haída word acceptably it is only necessary to make sure that the syllables marked with an accent are pronounced with markedly higher pitch than the unmarked syllables.

The serious student will soon learn how to contour the rise and fall of pitch properly within the phrase and sentence. One hint to the learner is the fact that in Haida, as in many other languages, the absolute pitch level of both high and low tones gradually becomes lowered toward the end of a sentence, so that a high tone at the beginning of the sentence sounds higher than one at the end of the same sentence, and the low tones similarly become lowered.

One fact that is of great importance in understanding the structure and evolution of the Alaskan Haida syllable is that syllables having a short vowel seldom occur with high tone unless the short vowel immediately precedes a nasal or a sonant (either in the same syllable or the following syllable). This rule is of theoretical importance in understanding the structure of the Alaskan Haida syllable, because it indicates that long vowels are related in structure to short vowels followed by nasals or sonants, because both may occur with high tone, whereas a short vowel without a following nasal or sonant usually does not.

In the grammatical section of this introduction there is a section on verb families, and a listing of verb stems which do not occur without prefixes. Many of these do not have intrinsic tone; where the tone falls in the word is determined by the other syllables in the word. The rule in such cases seems to be that if no syllable in the compound word is marked for tone, then the tone usually falls on the first syllable which contains either a long vowel or a short vowel followed by a sonant or nasal (but notice also that prefixes ending in -p also take high tone). For example, compare the following words.

da-sk̲'a-náan 'rub with a stick'
da-k̲'íi-naan 'rub with a heavy compact object'

dang ga-st'áa 'pull out a flat object'
dáng t'ím-st'aa 'pull out a long skinny object'

gíi xa-yáandaal 'small person is walking briskly' gíi kal-yaandaal 'large person is walking briskly'

gii dap-yaandaal 'stout, round person is walking briskly'

In cases where contractions of the types CVyi → CVVy and CVwu → CVVw take place, however, the tone does not fall on these long syllables. In these cases the tone is placed according to syllable structure of the uncontracted forms, then after the tone is placed the contraction takes place:

(dla-wunáng) → dluunáng 'person or animal rolls around'

(k̲'íi-wunang) → k̲'íiwnang 'heavy compact object rolls around'

(da-gi-yisláng) → dagiisláng 'wave a piece of cloth'

(da-t'áw-yislang) dat'áwslang 'wave a feather'

In some cases the contraction that produced the long vowel is no longer analyzable; all we know is that the long vowel is not marked for tone:

(da-gu-jawuhldáa?) → dagujuuhldáa 'tip over a kettle'

(da-skaa-jawuhldáa?) → daskaajuuhldáa 'tip over a round object'

In some other cases the tone is irregular; no reason can be given for the tone, as for example in the word sg̲ásk'wa'aan 'all of it (the rope)'. Such cases may simply be treated as exceptions.

Also, notice that in some cases no syllable is eligible for tone, so that no syllable has high tone, as for example in cha-t'as 'wear something made of cloth'.

In many cases where various prefixes and suffixes are joined to make a word, the tone is determined by the shape of the syllables formed. For example, if the definite suffix -aay is added to a stem ending in a high-toned short vowel plus a nasal or sonant, or to a stem ending in ii or uu, the tone shifts to the suffix -aay.

Word Boundaries Based on Tone

Now we come to a subject which, like some of the others we have discussed, is still partially undecided, namely, what is to be considered a word, and which prefixes and suffixes are to be joined onto a word and which are to be written separately. In trying to come up with an answer to this question which satisfies the intuitive feel of where a word starts and ends as seen in the spontaneous writings of Haida writers, we arrive at two conclusions: first, that the boundaries of a word are often unclear, and the same suffix or prefix may be found joined or left unjoined in the writings of the same person; and second, that the definition of the word boundary has something to do with the tonal structure of the word. In general, in this dictionary we have tried to define the word so that most words have only one high tone, although there are some common exceptions. This means that if a word without a prefix or suffix has a tone of its own, then the prefix or suffix should be written separately if it has high tone, but if the prefix carries the tone of the whole word, then it should be joined to the word. This is especially the case with stems which always occur with prefixes. For example, compare the following:

dangtl'aa or dantl'aa 'tear off'
dáng dluunáng 'pull a person or animal around'

Here in both cases there is a prefix dang, however, in the first instance it is more closely connected with -tl'aa, which has no pitch of its own, whereas in the second it can be considered tonally separate, although there may be some people who would prefer to join dang even here.

The reader should also notice that almost all of the auxiliary verbs (see the section on these) are written separately from the main verb in this dictionary, because they usually have their own tone. Thus we have

hal gataagan 'he ate'
hal gatáa gíigan 'he already ate'
hal gatáa g̱aayáang 'he knows how to eat'
but: hal gatáa'aagan 'he went to eat'
guusg̱aakw hal gataasgagan 'he almost ate'

However, there are certain words which have two high tones within the word, but where we do not have any concrete basis for dividing the word in parts. In such cases we simply write one word. Perhaps in the future we will come up with some explanations for such cases,as for example, íitl'aakdáa '(to be) chief' and gúusg̲áakw 'almost'.

According the the above rules of word-division, verbal prefixes are sometimes separated from the main part of the verb. In such cases the word is alphabetized not under the first letter of the prefix, but under the first letter of the main verb word. We do this for the convenience of those who are using the dictionary to look up words in a text, and may not know that the separated prefix is actually part of the verb. Also, in some cases nouns such as gudangáay 'inner being, mind, soul' or other parts of speech such as an 'self' are used with the verb to form a phrase; here again the entry is alphabetized under the first letter of the main verb word.

Note Concerning Dialect Differences

At one time there were many Haidas living in diverse communities; in fact, the Haidas were more numerous than the Tlingits at the time of European contact. Therefore, it is natural that in the course of time each community developed its own way of speaking, so that there were many more or less different dialects among the Haidas. The policy we have adopted here with regard to dialect differences is that all dialect variations are valid, and that the form used in one dialect should not be considered more right than that of another dialect. Therefore, wherever we know that Alaskan Haidas use varying forms of a word, we have tried to include all the variants reported by the participants in the workshop. However, there are probably many variations which we have omitted because of lack of knowledge. We ask the reader to keep in mind that just because a given form of a word is not included in the dictionary, we do not necessarily consider that this word is 'bad Haida'; perhaps the word is a valid dialect form.

How to Use the Dictionary

This dictionary is meant to be an invitation to the reader to experiment in learning the Haida language, and to explore for himself the tremendous range of the language. The Haida language is very flexible because of the fact that there are so many types of prefixes and suffixes used in building words. Haida is also easier to learn in some ways than other Alaskan languages, because the rules for putting these parts together to form a word are not too complicated, and the parts usually remain relatively recognizable. This makes it easy for the beginning learner to experiment in forming new words and sentences of his own. Of course, the results may often sound funny to a Haida speaker, but once you are told the way what you tried to say should be said, you will be able to see where your mistake was and thus take another step in learning the language properly. We also encourage the reader to keep a list of words and sentences that he has learned by, so that he can keep these lessons firmly in mind by reviewing them. We wish the reader all success in learning this ancient and fascinating language.

Word Categories

In all languages we find different categories of words such as nouns and verbs; however, the categories of one language do not always fit those of another. This is especially true in comparing word categories in European languages with those in Native American languages. Although the basic categories of noun and verb are shared, we find some interesting surprises, such as the fact that words referring to people (e.g., 'man', 'woman', 'chief') are in Haida not nouns but verbs; for example, jáadaa really means 'to be a woman'. Also, in Haida there is no separate class for adjectives; what are adjectives in English are verbs in Haida, as for example 'láa, which means 'to be good'.

Also, corresponding to English prepositions Haida has a category of words that we call *postpositions*, because unlike English prepositions they come *after* the noun or pronoun with which they form a phrase. For example, corresponding to English 'for him' we have in Haida 'láa an, where 'láa corresponds to 'him' and an corresponds to 'for'. There are many other categories of words in Haida, in fact, we have not yet settled on names for all of them, but it is clear that there are more than the traditional "eight parts of speech" we were taught in our English classes. One of the first things the student of Haida has to learn is to orient himself to a new system of ordering words within a sentence, and a system of building words with ordered parts which is more detailed and productive than anything we are accustomed to in English.

Nominals

First we will consider a group of related categories of words which are here called *nominals* (that is, different types of noun-like words). The main classes of nominals are nouns proper (which are subdivided into independent, dependent, local, and relational), postpositions, independent pronouns, and numerals. First we will consider the nouns proper.

Independent, Dependent, Local and Relational Nouns

We have distinguished between four classes of nouns in Haida: independent, dependent, local, and relational nouns. Dependent and relational nouns always occur with possessive pronouns, independent nouns may occur with or without them, and local nouns do not occur with them. Local nouns often have corresponding relational nouns; both these classes refer to spatial and temporal relationships. For example, the local noun x̱íit 'underneath' has a related relational noun ('waa) x̱itkw 'under (it)'; here x̱íit refers simply to the position under something without specifying what, whereas x̱itkw refers to position in relationship to an object or person, and this is always possessed.

Independent Nouns

Suffix -(g)aay 'definite'

One way to tell is a noun is independent is this: if the noun can take the suffix -(g)aay, it is an independent noun. The noun with this suffix is said to be the *definite* form of the noun, that is, it refers to someone or something which has been introduced before and is understood as being a certain particular one. For this reason, Bob Levine in his Skidegate grammar (still unpublished) calls this the *old* information marker, but we call it the *definite* suffix here because it closely parallels the meaning of the definite article 'the' in English, and in fact can often be translated as 'the', although it is used in some places where we would not use 'the' in English. For example, possessed independent nouns occur in their definite form, since a specific object is being referred to, for example as in gyaagan naay or naay diinga 'my house', although *the* is not used here in English.

Some nouns usually or exclusively occur in the definite form, especially abstract nouns formed from verbs, for example k̲uyáadiyaay 'love', which we could not find in a non-definite noun form, although it may exist.

It should also be mentioned that many speakers tend to shorten this suffix so that it sounds like -ay or even -ei; nonetheless, we have chosen to standardize the spelling of it to -aay. One consideration that seems to indicate the vowel is underlyingly long is that if the vowel were really short *a*, then we would expect that -ay would be replaced by -ii after a member of the affricate series, since the distinction between them is neutralized in that position. However, since *aa* is not neutralized in this position, it makes better sense to say that some speakers shorten *-aay* than to say that the others lengthen *-ay*.

As we pointed out in the section on plain and aspirated stops, whena suffix begins with a vowel, final aspirated stops are changed in spelling to plain stops: t → d, tl → dl, ts → j, k → g, kw → gw; moreover, s → j before this suffix and hl sometimes becomes l, but in other cases stays hl. Thus for example, compare:

t	g̱ut	g̱udáay	'box'
tl	g̱ántl	g̱ándlaay	'water'
ts	kiits	kiijaay	'abscess'
k	kuk	kugáay	'firewood'
kw	jakw	jagwáay	'gun'
s	táas	táajaay	'sand'
hl	ḵ'amahl	ḵ'amaláay	'razor clam'
hl	máahl	máahlaay	'planting seed'

Another fact that has been noted in the section on tone is that if this suffix is added to a syllable having low tone, the suffix itself takes high tone. Also, high-toned stems ending in a sonant, a nasal, or ii or uu lose their tone to the suffix -aay unless their vowel is lengthened.

x̱akw	x̱agwáay	'halibut'
sḵáw	sḵawáay	'horse clam; grouse'
sg̱án	sg̱anáay	'red snapper'
súu	suwáay	'lake'

Note also that ii → iy and uu → uw before -aay, as was mentioned before in discussing the semivowels y and w

k'yúu	k'yuwáay	'door; ladder; clam; road'
k'wíi	k'wiyáay	'soil'

In many but not all words of more than one syllable where the vowel of the final syllable is aa, aa shortend to a with the addition of -aay; also, if the shortened final syllable had high tone, the high tone passes to the suffix.

k'inaan	k'ínanaay	'moss'
jíiwaal	jíiwalaay	'windfall'
tajáaw	tajawáay	'wind'

In a few words we find the opposite effect-- in stems ending in a short vowel plus a sonant or nasal, the short stem vowel lengthens to ii or uu, also high-toned.

sgíw	sgíiwaay	'black seaweed'
hlgún	hlgúunaay	'skunk cabbage'
stlán	stlíinaay	'needle'

Notice in the last example that a is ambiguous, and could be interpreted also as i since it follows an affricate.

Some words ending in short vowels accommodate the ending -aay by inserting y after i, w after u, or by dropping the vowel a:

na	náay	'house'
hlg̲u	hlg̲uwáay	'crane'

Some originally ended in a glottal stop, which shows up when the suffix is added:

k̲waa	k̲wa'áay	'rock'
kyaa	kya'áay	'meat'

Also, words whose final syllable starts with glottal stop drop the glottal stop when -aay is added, shortening the final vowel of the stem if it is long:

ts'a'ám	ts'aamáay (from ts'a'amáay)	'small crab'
ts'a'áal	ts'aaláay (from ts'a'aláay)	'salmonberry sprouts'
t'a'áaw	t'aawáay (from t'a'awáay)	'snow'

A number of nouns which end in -aa just add -y:

stlagáa	stlagáay	'bracelet'
sasáa	sasáay	'rattle'
hlk'itgáa	hlk'itgáay	'dress'

Finally, there are some nouns which add -gaay instead of -aay, usually accompanied by shortening or omission of preceding aa. It is not always possible to know which nouns will add -gaay, but it seems that verbal nouns ending in long vowels (except weak aa -- see the section on verbal nouns) and words non-native to Haida tend to take this ending:

st'íi	st'íigaay	'sickness'
daayaats'	daayáats'gaay	'brown weasel' (probably borrowed)
ts'ahts'áa	ts'ahts'gáay	'song bird' (Tlingit ts'ats'ée)
gúlaa	gúlagaay or gúlgaay	'abalone' (found also in Tlingit and Tsimshian as *gulxaa)
dáalaa	dáalgaay or daalaay	'dollar, money'
'láanaa	'lan-gaay or 'láanaay	'town' (borrowed?)

Since is it not always possible to predict the definite form of a noun, this form is given wherever known in the dictionary underneath the non-definite form of the noun.

Partitive Suffix -gyaa

The partitive suffix -gyaa has several functions in Haida, which appear to have in common the basic idea of referring to part of something, or else to one or more objects of a given group or category considered separately from the group. Thus it is often used to translate a or some in English:

> Kwaagyaa hal dang k'iist'aayaan.
> 'He pulled out a rock, or some rocks (from all the rocks in the area).'
>
> Sgyaalgyaak hl 'waanaang.
> 'I am digging for cockles (out of all the cockles on the beach; the suffix -k means 'for' here).'
>
> Tluugyaa uu hal tlaahlaang.
> 'He is making a boat (a member of the category of boats).'

Xagyaa uu iijang.
'It is a dog (member of the category).'

Gulgyaa hal k'uchajáanggang.
'He is smoking tobacco (part of his whole supply).'

Note that the use of the partitive in the above examples implies that the object is a random member of the group, and thus is indefinite. Thus the partitive suffix is in contrast with the definite suffix, so that the two never occur together.

Another important function of the partitive is its use in forming possessives. Basically, when noun or pronoun with a partitive suffix precedes a noun with a definite suffix, it means that the second noun is possessed by the first: danggyaa tluwáay 'your boat', íitl'gyaa yaats'áay 'our knife', díi k'wáaygyaa gin-gáay 'my older brother's possessions', nang íitl'aakdáasgyaa tlagáay 'the chief's land'. Notice that if there is no high tone in the word before -gyaa is added, it takes the tone. Notice also that the combination of díi plus -gyaa is not found to mean 'my'; instead, gyáagan is used: gyáagan x̱áay 'my dog'.

Possession of Independent Nouns

There are two ways of indicating possession of independent nouns. You can use the form with -gyaa attached to a noun or pronoun with the definite form of the noun following, or you can use an independent possessive pronoun following the noun (see the chart of possessive pronouns). Thus for example gyáagan náay and náay dı́inaa both translate as 'my house'; there is perhaps more emphasis on the possessor in the first form, which could be called the true possessive construction. The second form, however, is a common construction, where dı́inaa could be used by itself to mean 'mine'.

Dependent Nouns

Dependent nouns form a well defined class, and can be divided into two types: nouns referring to family relationships and nouns referring to body parts. Such nouns are always possessed; in Haida one cannot say aw 'mother', or kún 'nose' without a possessive pronoun or noun preceding. This is because from the point of view of the Haida language, these types of nouns refer to inseparable relationships: the nose is part of the body, and the family member is not considered separately from the ones he is related to -- at least, not using the plain form of the noun. (There is, however, a way to refer abstractly to 'a mother', namely nang awáa 'one who is a mother'; here awáa is a verb meaning 'to be a mother'.

In this dictionary, the fact that a noun is dependent is indicated by giving the noun with a possessive pronoun, either hal 'his, her; their', or ahljíi 'its' directly underneath the noun.

Bound Possessive Pronouns

The bound possessive pronouns are used with dependent nouns (see the chart of possessive pronouns). Note that all these pronouns come before the noun except -(a)ng 'one's own'. Tonally this suffix behaves like -aay:

tláalang 'my, your, her, etc. own husband'
awáng 'my, your, her, etc. own mother'
chíinang 'my, your, her, etc. own grandfather'
git'aang 'my, your, her, etc. own child'

Note the irregularity of the last form.

Term of Address

Most dependent nouns referring to family relationships have a special form we call the term of address, that is, the form one uses in calling or speaking directly to the person; for example, chanáa (Masset chaníi) is used in addressing one's grandfather; one must use it to get his attention, for example.

Plural of Relationships: -’lang

Nouns referring to family relationships also have a special plural form made by adding the suffix -'lang. Like the other suffixes we have considered so far, this suffix takes a high tone if the noun stem has a low tone. The preglottalization drops from before l in the speech of many Haidas:

díi chan’láng 'my grandfathers'
díi jáas’lang 'my sisters (male speaking)'
díi git'aláng 'my children'

Note the irregularity of the last form.

The reader should also notice that the possessive suffix -(a)ng 'one's own' coalesces with -’lang so that there is no trace of it (’lang + -(a)ng → ’lang), as for example in git'aláng hl k'ínggang 'I see my children'.

Relational Nouns

Relational nouns are similar in type to dependent nouns referring to body parts. They also occur only possessed, and they also refer in some cases to a part of an object -- such as 'its surface' or 'its interior', but in general, relational nouns refer to spatial or temporal relationships, and translate as prepositions or prepositional phrases in English; for example,

ʼwáa k̲áahlii translates as 'inside it' or 'in it', although its precise meaning is more like 'its interior'.

Note on the pronoun chart that the pronouns used with relational nouns are identical with those used with dependent nouns except for some of the third person forms: ʼláa, ʼwáa, and tlʼáa are used instead of hal, ahljíi, and tl'. The fact that a noun is relational is shown in the dictionary by giving the noun with either ʼláa or ʼwáa or both directly underneath the noun entry.

-guu/-kw with Relative Nouns

The suffix -guu (usually -kw in Alaskan Haida) is used in the formation of many relational nouns. For example, the relational noun pronounced in different dialects as úngkw, íngkw, ángkw 'surface' is probably derived from the dependent noun ún 'back' plus -guu; likewise ditkw 'side facing away from the beach, towards the woods' is derived from the local noun (a)díit 'away from the beach, place in the woods'.

Postpositions: Corresponding to Prepositions in English, Indicated by 'láa, 'wáa

Very closely related to the relational nouns is a small class of nouns which we call postpositions. These take the same set of possessive as the relational nouns, and like the relational nouns, they translate in English as prepositions. However, certain of these postpositions can follow or be suffixed to relational nouns, so that we prefer to consider them as a separate class of nominals.

Two of the postpositions are always written attached to the preceding word, as they are consonantal: -k 'to', -st 'from'. These were originally complete syllables, as can be seen even now in their Skidegate forms -ga and -sda.

Notice that nouns ending in the suffix -kw have special forms with the postpositions -k and -st. Before -k the vowel ii is inserted, giving -gwiik, as in únggwiik 'to, toward the surface', and before -st, the full form of the suffix (-guu) is retained, giving -guust, as in ungguust 'off the surface'.

Also, when the postposition guut is added to relational nouns ending in -kw, since the suffix -kw is underlyingly identical with the guu- of guut, the two guu elements simply combine in one, as in úngguut 'along the surface'.

g̱-form of Postpositions

Some postpositions have a special form beginning with g̱- which is used without a preceding possessive pronoun. These forms appear to be restricted mostly to certain common constructions, and if at all translatable, may be translated in English as a preposition plus 'it' in an abstract sense. For example, corresponding to the postposition an 'for' is g̱án as in g̱án díi únsiidang 'I know it'; corresponding to aa 'to, at' is g̱áa, as in g̱áa hal gut'anánggang 'he's thinking about it', compare díi aa hal gut'anánggang 'he's thinking of me'. Another such word is g̱áhl, related to eihl (ahl in Masset Haida) 'with'.

Local Nouns

Local nouns refer to relative localities, and thus are usually paired: (a)sáa 'above, up', x̱íit 'below, underneath, down'; anáa 'inside', (a)kyáa 'outside'; (a)díit 'up from beach, in the woods', ḵ'at 'down on the beach, or out to sea'. Certain of the local nouns may optionally occur with a prefix a-, which apparently does not affect the use or meaning of the noun. Local nouns by their very nature do not have possessed forms.

The Areal Suffix -sii

Most relational and local nouns may occur with a suffix -sii. The noun with -sii then appears to refer to the whole area indicated by the noun. For example, ’waa ungkw means 'on its surface', that is, at some place on its surface, whereas ’waa ungkwsii 'its surface area' refers to the surface as a whole. Likewise, (a)díit means 'up in the woods', that is, at some particular place or moving through the woods, whereas (a)díit-sii refers to the whole area up from the beach and extending into the woods.

Independent Pronouns

The independent pronouns should also be considered as nominals. There are three sets of independent pronouns; first the independent possessive pronouns, which have already been discussed. These can be used either by themselves or with a noun: díinaa 'mine', and kyuutl'jaaw diinaa 'my axe'. The other two are the independent subject pronouns and the independent object pronouns, which are used at the beginningof a sentence followed by the initial phrase marker u̲u̲. An independent pronoun is actually a form of the subject or object pronoun which is used outside the verb phrase. Thus one may say dáng hl k̲ínggang or hláa uu dáng kínggang for 'I see you'.

Citation Forms of Nouns

Nouns are cited in the dictionary first in their basic form, then in the definite form if the noun is independent or with a possessive pronoun if the noun is dependent or relational, or if a postposition. Underneath these are given useful noun phrases, also with their definite or possessed forms if these are useful. We were not always able to give a definite form for each noun, and sometimes the noun was accepted only in its definite form, and this is given without the corresponding plain form.

Verbs

Haida verbs have much more variability than nouns; and there is a larger number of prefixes and suffixes used with the verb; so that the learner of Haida would do well to start learning how to use verbs as soon as possible. In the following sketch of the Haida verb system you will find a broad outline of the more prominent and useful parts of the Haida verb phrase. Before proceeding to the description, we should consider the meaning of the term verb phrase, by which we refer to the whole verb with all its affixes (prefixes and suffixes), and including the subject and object pronouns.

Verb Categories

In Haida, verbs belong to four categories: intransitive, transitive, objective intransitive, and objective transitive. *Intransitive* verbs take subject pronouns; *transitive* verbs take both subject and object pronouns; *objective intransitive* verbs take object pronouns; and *objective transitive* verbs take two object pronouns. (See the pronoun chart for a list of subject and object pronouns.) Which category the verb belongs to is not shown explicitly in the dictionary, but can usually be determined by the meaning of the verb or else by the sentence example which is given with the verb.

Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

In many cases verbs occur in related pairs of transitive and intransitive. In such cases the transitive form is the basic one, and the intransitive is derived from the transitive by a prefix, usually ta-, but in a few cases ga- or g̲a- are used. The transitive verb then takes subject and object pronouns, whereas the intransitive verb takes only subject pronouns. To see what the words transitive and intransitive mean from an English standpoint, let us compare the following English sentences to see whether the verb 'sew' is being used transitively or intransitively:

1. He sewed.
2. He sewed a little bit.
3. He sewed it.
4. He sewed the net.

A transitive verb makes reference to a certain person, thing, or type of thing that the action affects, that is, *whom or what the action is done to* is mentioned. Thus in regard to the above sentences, 'he sewed' does not mention the object, so it is intransitive; 'he sewed a little bit' qualifies how much he sewed, but still no certain thing is mentioned; 'he sewed it' refers to a certain thing as the object (it), which is not named but is understood between the speaker and listener, so the verb is transitive; 'he sewed a net' mentions the specific object. Hence in the first two examples the verb is intransitive, and in the last two the verb is transitive. Thus these sentences are in Haida:

1. Hal tatł̓íigan. (He sewed.)
2. Hlangáan hal tatł̓íigan. (He sewed a little bit.)
3. Hal tł̓íigan. (He sewed it.)
4. Aadáay hal tł̓íigan. (He sewed the net.)

Notice that in the third sentence there is no Haida word corresponding to the English word 'it'. In such a case we say that the object pronoun is *zero*, that is, lack of an object pronoun with a transitive verb is to be translated as 'it' in

Haida. As another example, compare these two sentences: 'láa hl kínggang 'I see him', and ___ hl kínggang 'I see it'. If we wish to show the lack of a pronoun we may use the symbol Ø, which is the conventional linguistic way of indicating a significant lack of a word or an affix. Let us again look at the first sentence, hal tatl'íigan 'he sewed'; here the verb takes only a subject pronoun, and there is no object pronoun; in the third sentence hal Ø tl'íigan 'he sewed it', however, we say that there is an object pronoun, namely the zero pronoun, which translates as 'it'. In the first sentence there simply is no object pronoun; in the third sentence there is a significant lack of an object pronoun.

In the dictionary, if the verb has both transitive and intransitive forms, the intransitive form is given with a sentence example but without the present, past, and inferential forms; instead, the reader is referred to the transitive form of the verb.

Following are a few examples of transitive and intransitive verb pairs:

t'ánsgat	tat'ánsgat	wash (clothes)
ts'áwaan	tats'áwaan	split (fish)
xáy	taxáy	knit
táa	gatáa	eat
níihl	ganíihl	drink

Objective Verbs

Objective verbs take object pronouns but not subject pronouns; however, the object pronouns translate in English as subject pronouns. For example, compare the translations of díi in the following sentences: díi hal t'adlashlgán 'he left me behind' (transitive verb) and díi 'láagang 'I am fine' (objective intransitive verb). Some objective verbs are also transitive, so that they may take two object pronouns, one corresponding to the English subject, and one to the English object, as in dáng díi kuyáadaang 'I love you,' where díi 'I' is an object pronoun, and so is dáng 'you'.

In general objective verbs refer to either the state or condition of a person or thing, or to the mental attitude or perception of a person, or to the way a person or thing is affected by the environment. Examples of objective verbs are 'láa 'be good', í'waan 'be big', kuyáadaa 'love', únsat 'know', kuyáadaa 'love', guláa 'like'.

Here again the object pronoun translating 'it' in English is zero in Haida: 'láagang 'it is good'.

Citation Forms of Verbs

At the time the format of the verb dictionary was being planned, we decided that it would be best to indicate the class of verb stem not by some abstract notation, but rather to give three forms for each verb, besides the simple naming form, and allow the reader to deduce the verb stem class from these three forms. This system of designating verb stem classes also has the advantage of giving the learner useful forms of the verb which he can memorize and later use as they are, rather than learning an abstract stem which must be modified before it is usable.

The first form given in the dictionary is the *naming* form of the verb, that is, the form which most people will give as the basic form of the verb if you ask them how to say 'to do so and so'. One sure way of ascertaining the naming form of the verb is by taking -saang off the simple future. Thus k̲íng means 'to see' (future k̲íngsaang), ’láa means 'to be good' (future ’láasaang), tl'íi means 'to sew something' (future tl'íisaang), and k'ut'ahl means 'to die' (future k'ut'ahlsáang).

The three forms of the verb given in this dictionary we will call the *present*, the *past*, and the *inferential* forms. The present form corresponds with the present or present progressive in English: hl k̲ínggang 'I see it', díi 'láagang 'I'm fine', hal tlíigang 'she's sewing it'. The past form corresponds with the English simple past, with the reservation that it refers to an action which the speaker has present knowledge of or has experienced himself: hl k̲ínggan 'I saw it', díi 'láagan 'I was fine', hal tlíigan 'she sewed it'. The inferential form is also a past form, but refers to something which the speaker has not experienced for himself but has found out by inference or by being informed of it: hal k̲yáangaan '(Oh, so) she saw it' or '(I'm informed that) she saw it', dang 'láagaan 'so you were fine (as I gather).

On the basis of the stem variation involved in the naming form of the verb (which we will for convenience here call the *stem*), and these three forms, we can divide verb stems into five classes. (Stems listed below in the order given above.)

1. *Stems ending in "weak" aa*. With these the present ending is -ng, the past ending is -gan, added to the stem minus *aa*, and the inferential ending is -yaan:

'go, come inside'	k̲ats'áa
	k̲ats'aang
	k̲ats'gán
	k̲ats'áayaan

'find'	k̲ayaa
	k̲áyaang
	k̲aygan
	k̲ayaayaan

Where *aa* is dropped after a plain stop, the stop is written aspirated since it ends a syllable; also, *sl* becomes *shl* in this position.

'soak'	chadáa
	chadáang
	chatgán
	chadáayaan
'talk (pl.)'	k̲aagwáa
	k̲aagwáang
	k̲aakwgán
	k̲aagwaayaan
'decay'	gunslaa
	gunslaang
	gunshlgan
	gunslaayaan

In the past form of stems ending with *-yaa* and *-waa*, iy · ii and uw · uu.

'not get'	jagíyaa
	jagíyaang
	jagíigan
	jagíyaayaan

When the stem ends in *hl*, the suffixed forms have *l* in place of *hl*.

'dance'	xyáahl
	xyaalgang
	xyaalgan
	xyáalaan

(b) Those whose stems have a vowel other than *aa* in the final syllable insert the vowel *aa* in their final syllable in the inferential. Here we see many of the ambiguities discussed in the section on the Haida sound system in operation, so that we need to discuss these separately. First, a stem whose final syllable vowel is *a* replaces this by *aa* in the inferential.

'row'	áalang
	áalanggang
	áalanggan
	aalaangaan
'be long'	jang
	janggang
	janggan
	jáangaan

As with the verbs described in 3(a), *hl* is replaced by *l* in the suffixed forms. If the final stem vowel has low tone, it becomes high before *l*.

'pl. arrive'	'sing. arrive'
istl'a'áa	káatl'aa
istl'a'áang	káatl'aagang
istl'aagán	káatl'aagan
istl'a'áayaan	káatl'aagaan

2. *Stems ending in a "strong" vowel or h*. Here belong all stems ending in a short vowel or *h*, and some of the stems ending in a long vowel, including all stems of one syllable ending in *aa*. The present ending is -gang, the past ending is -gan, and the inferential ending is -gaan.

'be sick'	st'i
	st'igáng
	st'igan
	st'igáan
'buy'	dah
	dahgang
	dahgan
	dahgaan
'walk'	kaa
	káagang
	káagan
	káagaan
'be strong'	dagwiyaa
	dagwiyáagang
	dagwiyaagan
	dagwiyáagaan

'fetch water'	gajii
	gajiigang
	gajiigan
	gajiigaan

Stems ending in strong long vowels, such as the last two examples given above, may be written with the vowel underlined to distinguish them from stems of class 1 (for verbs ending in aa) and of class 33 (for verbs ending in ii and perhaps uu, although we have no examples of the latter). In the introduction to this dictionary we will use this convention for the strong-voweled forms.

3. Stems which end in a consonant other than t or s: Such stems have the endings -gang for the present, -gan for the past, and -aan for the inferential. Those whose final syllable has the vowel aa simply add these endings to the stem without change of stem vowel.

'leave, throw away'	dáang
	dáanggang
	dáanggan
	dáangaan
'be many'	kwáan
	kwáan-gang
	kwáan-gan
	kwáanaan

'be talkative'		gusuwaa
		gusuwaang
		gusuugán
		gusuwaayaan

In Canadian Haida, the vowel *aa* is not completely dropped in the past, but changes to *a*. This *a* was then dropped in Alaskan Haida except in a few cases. In stems ending with consonant plus *gaa*, the *a* may be retained in the past to separate the two *g*'s, or one of the *g*'s may simply be dropped.

'be noisy'		dámtgaa
		dámtgaang
		damtgagan
	or	damtgan
		dámtgaayaan

Where the stem ends in a'aa, the *a* is retained in the past and the glottal stop drops out, leaving *aa*.

'own'	da'áa
	da'áang
	daagán
	da'áayaan

The directional suffix -tl'a'aa has an interesting irregularity: when unaccented it becomes -tl'aa and behaves like a stem with the strong final aa (see type 2). When the suffix is accented. however. it belongs with type 1. Compare for example:

'mix together'	ginhlahl ginhlalgang ginhlalgan ginhlaalaan
'become tired'	g̱ahgahl g̱ahgalgang g̱ahgalgan g̱ahgaalaan

With stems ending in *ii* and *uu* other than those which belong to class 2, final *ii* is underlyingly identical with *ay* and final *uu* underlyingly identical with *aw*, as was discussed in the section on the phonetic system. The underlying form shows up in the inferential, where *a* is lengthened to *aa*.

'sew'	tl'ii tl'iigang tl'iigan tl'aayaan
'person or animal falls'	dlawíi dlawíigang dlawíigan dlawáayaan
'get'	duu dúugang duugan dáawaan

'tie'	kyúu
	kyúugang
	kyúugan
	kyáawaan

In a small number of stems having the vowel *i* or *ii* followed by a consonant, this vowel is underlyingly shown to be identical with *ya* by the inferential form, where *a* of the underlying stem lengthens to *aa*.

'see'	kíng
	kínggang
	kínggan
	kyáangaan
'drink'	níihl
	nilgang
	nílgan
	nyáalaan

Notice that in the last form as well as sdíihl 'turn back' which behaves in the same way, *ii* appears as short *i* before *l*, as was pointed out in the section on vowel shortening.

Finally, some verbs have forms with dropped glottal stops.

'lose argument'	kíl kaahl
	kíl ka'algang
	kíl ka'álgan
	kíl ka'áalaan

In the form k̲aahl the glottal stop is dropped between the low-toned vowels.

There is a considerable number of verbs ending in -eihl, which is derived from underlying a'ihl (the transitional suffix -ahl/-'ihl is discussed later on).

'acquire'	da'eihl
	da'éilgang
	da'éilgan
	da'éilaan
'become a man'	iihlangeihl
	íihlangeilgang
	íihlangeilgan
	íihlangeilaan

Both of the above are derived from stems ending in *aa*, namely da'aa 'own', íihlang*aa* 'be a man'; thus da'eihl appears to have the underlying form da'a'ihl, and íihlangeihl likewise íihlanga'ihl.

4. *Stems ending in t and s*. The last syllable of these stems has been found only with the short vowels, except where contraction has taken place. They take the endings -ang for the present, -an for the past, and -aan for the inferential, with an insertion of y after the vowel of the last syllable in the present and past. In most cases both *ay* and *iy* become *ii* by neutralization. Also, when the suffixes are added, t → d and s → j, as with the suffix -aay.

'tear (once)'	dang'at
	dang'iidang
	dang'iidan
	dang'adaan

Where the stem has no high-toned syllables, the final syllable takes high tone whenever y is inserted, and in the inferential high tone falls on the suffix -aan.

'wear'	chat'as
	chat'íijang
	chat'íijan
	chat'ajáan
'be red'	sgit
	sgiidang
	sgíidan
	sgidáan
'be'	is
	íijang
	íijan
	ijaan

In a few one-syllable stems ay does not contract:

'run (sing.)'	gat
	gáydang
	gaydan
	gadaan

'hit'	k'at
	k'aydang
	k'aydan
	k'adaan
'wear over shoulders'	t'at
	t'aydang
	t'aydan
	t'adaan

In one example we find *uy*, which may be spelled *wii*:

'be hungry'	k̲'ut
	k̲'wiidang
	k̲'wiidan
	k̲'udaan

There are also cases where glottal stops drop out between vowels.

'tide goes out'	k'ihleit
	k'ihla’iidang
	k'ihla’iidan
	k'ihleidaan

Here apparently k'ihleit is from the underlying form k'ihla’it.

There are also several verbs whose last syllable is -yit in the underlying form, which becomes contracted in several ways:

'leave (pl.)'	ist'iit
	ist'iyiidang
	ist'iyiidan
	ist'iidaan
'leave (sing.)	k̲aayt
	k̲aaydang
	k̲aaydan
	k̲aaydaan
'get, kill plenty'	tiyeit
	tiyeidang
	tiyeidan
	tiyeidaan

Here the stems have underlying forms of ist'iyit, k̲aayit, and tiyayit. The present of k̲aayt is from underlying k̲aayiidang, which may still be distinct from the short stem in the speech of some older speakers, but this distinction was not apparent from the speech of those who participated in editing this dictionary. Likewise, the present of tiyeit is underlyingly tiyayiidang, which may still be heard from older speakers. Even with younger speakers, the vowel of tiyeidang is extra long and rising in pitch, but it did not seem wise to make a special spelling for this form (although such spellings as tiyeyeidang or tiye-eidang were considered, but rejected because this would re-introduce the short e̲ as a problematic vowel).

Verb Families

Now we come to one of the most fascinating topics of study in the Haida language, verbal derivation. Many verb stems can be expanded by the addition of instrumental prefixes, classificatory prefixes, and/or directional suffixes, which greatly multiply the number of forms that the stem can assume. We use the term verb family to refer to the group of compound verb stems formed by a verb stem plus one or more affixes. Some verb stems do not occur without at least one of these kinds of affixes, as for example -daa 'strike once', which must always have an instrumental prefix to specify how the striking is done. Such stems can be referred to as bound stems.

Instrumental Prefixes

The instrumental prefixes refer to the means by which an action is performed. Most frequently these prefixes are added to intransitive verbs, whereupon the instrumental prefix gives the meaning 'cause to V by certain means'. For example, compare the following:

k'ut'ahl	'die'
k'ak'ut'ahl	'kill by beating'
k̄ik'ut'ahl	'kill by poking'

jak'ut'ahl	'kill by shooting'
skuk'ut'ahl	'kill by pushing or hitting with fist'
sdak'ut'ahl	'kill by pushing with foot or kicking'
gin k'ut'ahl	'kill (forcibly--without mentioning specific means)'
tlak'ut'ahl	'let die'

When an instrumental prefix is added, the meaning of the verb is causative: 'cause to die' or 'kill' by certain means. Note also that two of the instrumental prefixes have a more general meaning than the others and do not mention the specific means by which the action is done: gin and tla-. Note that gin implies forcible action, whereas tla- does not imply the use of force. Note also that as k'ut'ahl is not a bound stem, the preceding prefix will be written separately if it has its own tone, as with gin 'by force'.

As an example of the instrumental prefixes used with a bound stem, we will use the stem -dang 'strike repeatedly'.

sgidang	'spank with stick' (sgi- 'with sticklike object applied lengthwise')
kidang	'poke repeatedly with stick' (ki- 'with sticklike object applied endwise')

dadáng	'spank with hands' (da- 'with hands applied lengthwise')
skudáng	'punch with fists' (sku- 'with hands applied endwise')
sdadáng	'kick repeatedly' (sda- 'with feet applied lengthwise')
(s)t'adáng	'trample' ((s)t'a- 'with feet applied endwise')
k'adáng	'pound' (k'a- 'with compact object')

In the above example we see three cases where the instrumental prefixes do not simply describe the type of object used as the instrument, but also how the instrument is applied: sgidang and kidáng both involve a stick-like object, but in the case of sgidang, the striking is done by applying the stick along its length, whereas in the case of kidáng, the striking is done with the end of the stick propelled forward; the cases of actions done with the hands and feet are similar. Following is a list of some of the most commonly used instrumental prefixes:

tla-	'purposefully'
gin	'forcefully'
sgi-	'with stick-like object applied lengthwise, by striking with stick, chopping, clubbing'
ki-	'with stick-like object applied endwise, by poking'

k'a-	'by hitting with compact object'
ja-	'by shooting'
kus-	'by stabbing'
k̲'i-	'by cutting'
da-	'by hands applied lengthwise, sidewise'
sk̲u-	'with hands applied endwise, by pushing'
dáng	'by pulling, dragging'
g̲ál	'by squeezing'
stla-	'with fingers'
xi-	'with elbow, by elbowing'
sda-	'with feet applied lengthwise, by kicking'
st'a-, t'a-	'with feet applied endwise, by stepping on, trampling'
k̲wah-	'with head'
xihl-	'with neck'
kíl	'with voice, by speaking'
k̲'u-	'with teeth, by biting, chewing'
k̲yah-	'with eyes, by looking, staring'
gyúu	'with ears, by hearing'
kún	'with nose, by bumping with vehicle'
k̲án	'with chest, by bumping with chest'
ún-	'with back'
gu-	'with body weight, by sitting or lying on'
gíi	'by floating, drifting'
dáal	'with the tide
tlúu	'by canoe'
xál	'by heat, by power boat'

In addition to the above, there are a fairly large number of instrumental prefixes that are derived from common verb stems, such as kyúu 'by tying, strongly, with rope', g̲u- 'by burning' (apparently identical in form with g̲u-, above), x̲i- 'by sawing', xu- 'by blowing, by sailboat,' xul- 'by burning', k̲a- 'by going or coming', t'a- 'by leaving behind', k̲ang 'by sleeping', k̲'ut- 'by hunger', k̲at'uu 'by thirst', xwíi 'by cold', hlg̲u- 'by fear'. There are probably a great number of other instrumental prefixes which we have not included here, and we hope that the reader will wish to explore these further on his own.

Shape prefixes

Following the instrumental prefixes in position is a large class of prefixes which are used with numerals and many very useful verb families; these refer to the classification of objects according to their physical characteristics. These prefixes are therefore called *shape prefixes*. Shape prefixes occur only with bound verb stems, and in some verb families both instrumental and shape prefixes may occur with the verb stem. Compare, for example, the following verb families:

dladáal	'person or small animal walks along slowly'

xadáal	'small person or object moves along slowly'
sk'adaal	'stick-like object moves along slowly, as the hands of a clock'

With instrumental prefixes, the meaning is usually causative, 'cause to move along slowly':

kidladáal	'push along person or animal with stick' (ki-dla-)
kixadáal	'push along small object with stick' (ki-xa-)
sdaxadáal	'kick small object along slowly' (sda-xa-)
sdak'íidaal	'kick a large heavy object along slowly (sda-k'ii-)
sgik'íidaal	'row boat slowly along' (literally, 'cause a large heavy object to move along slowly by means of stick-like object applied lengthwise) (sgi-k'ii-)
sgixadáal	'nudge along slowly with stick' (sgi-xa-)
tlaxadáal	'make a small object go along slowly (without specified means)' (tla-xa-)
gíi dladáal	'human or animal (body) drifts along' (gii- dla-)

Notice that in the last example given above the translation of the verb is not causative in English; however, from a Haida point of view the verb seems to imply a causative meaning of the type 'natural forces cause a body to move along slowly on water'.

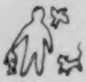
There are also two shape prefixes which are used as kinds of plurals; neither of these distinguishes shape as such but rather the type of plurality referred to. The prefix x̱a- refers to a number of discrete objects, whereas x̱un- refers to a pile or stack of objects. Either of these can replace the other shape prefixes. For example, da-S-hlaa means 'hide object (classified by shape)', where S stands for any shape prefix, such as dagihláa 'hide large cloth object', daḵ'íihlaa 'hide heavy compact object', etc., as well as the plural prefixes such as dax̱ahláa 'hide several objects', dax̱únhlaa 'hide a pile or stack of objects'.

Following is a partial list of the most basic and common shape prefixes. In fact, at the time this dictionary was being re-edited, most of the nouns in the second edition of the noun dictionary were checked to see what shape category they belonged to, and all of them were classified under one of the shape prefixes listed below. One very important fact about the shape prefixes is that some objects may be classified in more than one way, according to the object's size, its spatial arrangement, or what part of the object is being specifically considered. Before listing the prefixes, let us look at some examples of this:

kwaay sgasdang	'two extended ropes'
kwaay sdasdang	'two disarranged ropes'
kwaay hlk'uhlsdang	'two coiled-up ropes or bundles of rope'
hlgun xasdang	'two skunk-cabbages' (considered as small objects)
hlgun hlkuhlsdang	'two skunk-cabbages' (emphasizing the idea of leaves folded over)
hlgun sk'asdang	'two skunk-cabbage files' (the files are stick-like objects)
daalaa k'iisdang	'two dollars' (so called from the heavy gold and silver dollars used before
daalaa tl'asdang	'two dollar bills' (made of paper)

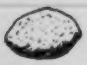
xa

xa- small object. This prefix is probably the most commonly used, and in fact any object which is quite small can be classified with this shape prefix regardless of its shape. Small animals, plants, berries, and in general any light object which can be held easily in the hand.



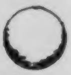
dla

dla- animal or person. This prefix is used differently with numbers than it is with verbs. With verbs dla- is used to refer to all animals and people, but with numbers, where the noun already precedes, dla- is used only for large fish (such as salmon), large birds (such as ravens and eagles), and small mammals (such as otter, mink, beaver, porcupine). For larger animals (including most non-aquatic mammals) and people, no prefix is used with the number. With both numbers and verbs, xa- is used for very small animals (for example, small fish such as herring, small birds, and tiny mammals such as mice, as well as insects and lower orders of animals). Compare for example the following: daayaats' xasdáng 'two weasels', sdlakw dlasdáng 'two land otters', x̲a sdang 'two dogs'; ts'ahts'áa xasdáng 'two songbirds', x̲uut dlasdáng 'two ravens', tihl'un sdang 'two geese'; íinang xasdáng 'two herring', taa'wun dlasdang 'two king salmon', sg̲án sdang 'two killer whales'.



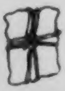
k̲'ii

k̲'íi- solid heavy object. Refers to any heavy object that is not considered to be extended: rock, lamp, island, reef, world, moon, boat, hammer, wedge, money. On the body, head or skull.



skaa

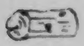
skáa- spherical object. Refers to objects that are round but not very heavy: fruit, berry, vegetable, egg, small round rock; and on the body, eye, navel, or boil.



hlk'u

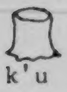
hlk'u- bundle. Objects tied up in bundles, cr packages.

100



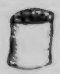
hlgi

hlgi- solid cylindrical object. Refers especially to wood cut up in chopping size, also logs, large barrels, and perhaps also smokestacks and steam boilers.



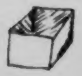
k'u

k'u- stump. The exact meaning of this prefix is not clear, but according to Swanton it can refer to short sticks and posts.



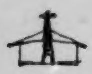
sk'a

sk'a- cylindrical container. Refers to relatively light and hollow cylindrical objects used as containers: barrel, cup, glass, jar, tea kettle, cradle, pipe (for smoking--sometimes also extended to cigarettes and cigars), lamp. Perhaps also to a tooth.



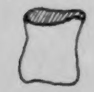
ts'a

ts'a- box. Refers to boxes, originally the bentwood boxes which were used for storage, for cooking, and for carrying water, and hence has also come to be applied to cooking pots and buckets; also used for drums.



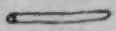
tii

tii- house. Used for houses and buildings.

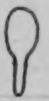


cha

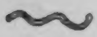
cha- sack. Refers to sacks and articles of clothing such as coats, dresses, shirts, vests, as well as to filled objects such as pillows, mattresses; and on the body, stomachs, bladders, and female breasts.



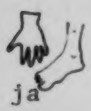
sk'a- stick. Any long rigid object, including trees: totem pole, house post, spear, club, chisel, pick, shovel, rifle, arrow, nail, needle; and on the body, arm, leg, tail, or long bone.



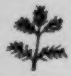
t'aw- flared stick. Refers to a long stick-like object with one end widened: paddle, spoon or ladle, feather or plume.



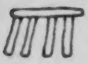
sga- extended. Refers to any object which is indefinitely extendable, specifically to two subtypes: first, objects which are long, thin, and flexible, and second, extended natural features and natural phenomena: extended rope, string, ribbon, strip of bark, extended root, kelp, necklace, column of smoke, wave, road, fence, river, bay, waterfall, sand flat, and, interestingly enough, also songs and seal grease. On the body: umbilical cord, intestines, blood vessels; and among animals, the octopus.



ja- hand or foot. Refers to the hand, wrist, foot, ankle, and anything worn on them: shoe, socks, gloves.

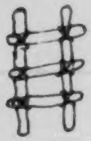


hlk'a- many-pointed object. Refers to an object with short, stiff, sharp projections: bush, branch, spruce tree, devil's club, broom, comb, antler. Spruce tree is classified here probably because of the sharpness of its needles.



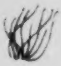
hlga

hlga- object with protrusions. Refers to an object which has one or more solid protrusions. This prefix lacks the idea of "bristliness" implied by hlk'a-. Used for table, chair, anchor, hook, scissors, safety pin, crab, frog, and on the body, ribs.



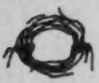
hlga

hlga- object with connected parts
This prefix refers to complex, usually wooden objects, which are made by joining points together, especially by tying or nailing, or objects with crossing parts, or with frames: trap, ladder, platform, fish rack, ax or hatchet, adze, cross, or starfish, boards used to disperse smoke in smokehouse, wagon, wheelbarrow, sawhorse, bed, washboard. The question naturally arises, why chair and table are not in this class together with bed. I believe that the answer may be that the first chairs and tables used by the Haida were of the type made by drilling holes and inserting the legs, which then are classified as simple projections and not a frame with crossing or interlocking points.



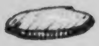
hlk'uhl

hlk'uhl- object with flexible parts
Refers to an object composed of many flexible extensions, or a bunch of flexible objects, or a coil or bundle of rope: hairy seaweed, herring eggs laid on hairy seaweed, a clump of roots, roots of uprooted tree; and on the body, a mustache or beard.



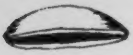
hlku

hlku- roots. This prefix has been found only to refer to roots, and may possibly be in the process of being replaced by hlk'uhl-.



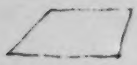
ga

ga- solid flat object. This prefix seems to have a complex meaning which it will be convenient to separate into three parts: First, it refers to concave but not cylindrical containers (for which see sk'a-): dish, plate, bowl, frying pan, bailer, wash basin, basket, lid. Second, to solid flat non-flexible objects: board, door, window, mirror, shield, knife, fish knife. The reason for the inclusion of knife in this class may be that the earliest used knives were a kind of fish knife similar to the Eskimo ulu (Tlingit wéiksh). Third, to compact areas of land or water (that is, areas that would not be classified under sga-): land, village, cemetery, garden, campsite, sandbar, mountain, ocean. On the body, the top of the shoulder.



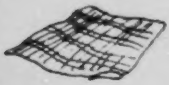
gu

gu- solid convex object. This prefix has an interesting relationship with the preceding one. Both ga- and gu- refer to solid objects, but whereas ga- refers to concave and flat objects, gu- refers specifically to things which are conceived of as being convex: hat, mask, halibut, skate (fish), and on the body, the thigh.



tl'a

tl'a- thin flat object. Refers to flat objects that are too thin to be classified with g̲a-, and also to a few items of clothing which we might have expected to be classified with cha-: paper (newspaper, book, dollar bill), piece of bark, broad knife, flat piece of metal, copper shield, wedge, ax blade, leather, patch, pillow case, pants, underpants, shadow, photograph, and in the body, the liver. It is not clear why ax blades, wedges, and livers are classified with tl'a- rather than g̲a- or gu-.



gi

gi- sheet of cloth. Refers to a sheet of woven material: blanket, ceremonial robe, rug, floor mat, tablecloth, dish towel, handkerchief, sail.

skay

skay- large hoop. Refers to large hoops such as barrel hoops.

sda

sda- small hoop. Refers to smaller hoops: bracelet, ring, chain.

sga

sga- bent object. The exact meaning of this prefix is not clear: apparently it may refer to a bent piece of wire or a bent-over person, and perhaps also to adzes and hooks, which may also be classified elsewhere (hlg̲a- for adzes, and hlga- for hooks).

In addition to the prefixes listed above, there are as many as 30 others, with more specific meanings. Most of the latter end in consonants. Especially interesting are those which end in -m and -p. According to Bob Levine, who has been working with Skidegate dialect of Haida, there are some cases where sets of three classifiers can be found--a plain form, one with final -m, and one with final -p. We have not been able to cover this subject, but will give a few more descriptive shape prefixes here: dáp- 'stout round'; g̱áam- 'large flat'; ĝám 'little round'; hlgán- 'unsavory character'; hlt'áp- 'slimy stringy strip'; íhl, ít- 'large stout (person)'; kún- 'bows of boats'; k̲'áp- 'round-faced'; sdáp- 'curved'; slap- 'narrow bent wire-like'; sgám- 'round bowl-like'; sgáp- 'bent wooden'; sgil- 'tiny'; ski- 'tiny child'; sk'áp- 'scythe-like'; stluu- 'long stick-like'; t'ám- 'tiny bent'; t'im- 'long skinny'; x̲úl- 'baggy'. The above have not been fully explored as to their meaning, but for the most part they graphically describe an object or person, often in an exaggerated or humorous manner. In fact, most if not all of the shape prefixes can be applied to human beings, usually for purposes of humor.

Such subjects are open to further investigation by the reader--and we trust you will find the shape prefixes one of the most enjoyable and interesting subjects in Haida grammar.

Stems Which Form Verb Families

In this section we will list a number of very useful verb stems which form verb families by the addition of instrumental and shape prefixes. By using this list together with the lists of instrumental and shape prefixes, the reader will be able to form the great many verbs which are not included in the dictionary due to the limitations of space. There are other family-building stems not noted here, and we hope the reader will be able to recognize them by the principles given in this introduction.

Note that we use the abbreviations I- for instrumental prefix and S- for shape prefix. In the English translations the expressions "S object" and "S person" mean that the shape prefix describes the shape of that object or person. The abbreviation N stands for a nominal, that is, either a noun or a pronoun. In many cases a distinction must be made explicitly in Haida as to whether an action is performed once or repeatedly. For example, kidáa means 'poke once with stick-like object', whereas kidang means 'poke repeatedly with stick-like object'. In such cases the stem for the action done once usually has a cross-reference to the stem for the action done repeatedly, and the abbreviation (rep.) is used to denote this form. If we wish to refer to this distinction by name, we may call the stem referring to the action performed once the semelfactive stem, and the stem referring to a repeated action the repetitive stem. In some cases it makes sense to refer to the repeated stem as plural, rather than repetitive, as for example with S-wuwaang 'pl. S. objects or people lie', which is the plural of -'aaw 'S object or person lies'; in such cases the abbreviation (pl.) is used.

In the description of the Haida sound system we have already discussed many of the sound changes which occur when the shape prefixes are added to stems beginning with yi-, wu-, and a-, but we will summarize these here (C refers to the initial consonant of the prefix):

$$\text{Ca-yi-} \rightarrow \left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Caay-}\\ \text{Cii-}\end{array}\right.$$

Ci-yi- → Cii-

Cu-yi- → Cwii-

$$\text{Ca-wu-} \rightarrow \left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Caaw-}\\ \text{Cuu-}\end{array}\right.$$

Ci-wu- → Cyuu-

Cu-wu- → Cuu

Ca-a- → Caa-

Ci-a- → Cyaa-

Cu-a- → Cwaa-

The contractions Ca-yi- → Caay- and Ca-wu- → Caaw- occur only where the initial consonant of the prefix is a velar or a uvular. Also, yi- → y- after a long vowel, and yi- completely drops out after a nasal or sonant, and wu- → w- after a long vowel, nasal, or sonant.

ga-S-alang	'fry S object'
S-dajaang	'chew S object'
S-dahldaa	'S object falls over, tips over' (rep. -daldang)
S-dalaa	'be S-shaped' (pl. obj.)
S-daldang	'pl. S objects fall over one at a time'
I-S-daldang	'push over pl. S objects one at a time'
I-dáng	'strike repeatedly' (rep. of -daa)
I-daa	'hit, strike object' (rep., -dang)
S-daal	'S object or person moves along (slowly), walks (slowly)'
I-S-daal	'move S object along (slowly)' or 'S object moves along (slowly)'
(I)-S-gang	'carry, wear S object'
gadáa	'run out'
I-gadáa	'chase out' (pl. xuust-waawaang)

S-hlanaa or S-hlnaa	'pull down S object'
I-S-hlaa	'move, take, put S object up'
da-S-hlaa	'hide S object'
I-hlaa	'make pl. object hop, jump up'
S-juwáa	'S person is in sitting position'
S-juu	'be S-shaped' (pl. dalaa)
I-S-juu	'hold S object by one end'
S-juuláang	'S revolves, spins, turns over (rep.)'
I-S-juuláang	'revolves, spins, mixes S object, turns S object over (rep.)'
S-juuhldaa	'S revolves, turns over (once), falls over'
I-S-juuhldaa	'revolves S object, turns S object over (once)' (rep. -juulaang)
I-kingaan	'play musical instrument'
S-kwjaang or S-gujaang	'throw S object out rep.'
I-kwdang or I-gudang	'feel, test object'
I-kwaayaang	'make liquid run out'
I-S-k'aa	'take S object off, remove S object'
k'aat'aa	'object hops, jumps' (pl. -hlaa)
I-k'aat'aa	'make object hop, jump'

k'ut'ahl	'die'
I-k'ut'ahl	'kill'
k̲'aa	'object falls over' (rep. k̲'andaal)
I-k̲'aa	'push, knock, chop object over'
I-S-naan	'rub, brush S object'
I-nhlahl	'mix'
I-(n)'anang	'part object completely or partially; sever, cut, chop, poke apart, etc. (rep.)'
S-ngaandaa	'be round and S-shaped'
I-sdaa	'cause to be tired'
S-sgat	'S object gets in place to stay, gets stuck in place'
I-S-sgat	'puts S object in place to stay, sticks S object in place'
N-k S-sgat	'S object joins N'
N-k I-S-sgat	'joins S object to N'
I-sgat	'strike once' (rep. -dang)
I-sgudáa	'miss'
skínaa	'wake up'
I-skínaa	'awaken'
S-slaa	'S object moves over, moves aside'
(I)-S-slaa	'put S object down'
N-k S-slaa	'give S object to N'

S-shlgang	'S object or person moves back and forth'
I-S-shlgang	'move S object back and forth'
(I) S-st'aa	'take, get, drag S object out'
S-t'as	'S is located'
N aa S-t'as	'is wearing S N'
I S-t'as	'hold S object'
I-(t)'at (t added after a vowel)	'part object completely or partially; sever, cut, chop, poke apart, etc.' (rep. -(n)'anang)
I-t'áang	'eat'
S-tl'aa	'dip with S object'
I-tl'aa	'make object move suddenly: kick, shove, yank object'
I S-tl'aa	'make S object move suddenly: kick, shove, yank S object; also, dip with S instrument'
S-ts'aa	'S object moves over'
I S-ts'aa	'move, push S object over'
(tii) S-wudaa	'S object is in lying position' (pl. -wuwang)
S-wunang	'S object moves in circles, rolls around, moves around revolving'
I S-wunang	'move S object in circles, roll S object around, move S object around revolving'

I S-wusdaa	'pour, throw S object out' (rep. kwjaang)
S-'wii	'S object falls down (off edge)' (pl. -xun'wii)
I S-'wii	'cause S object to fall down (off edge), push, knock S object off'
S-xun'wii	'pl. S objects fall down (off edge)'
I-xun'wii	'cause pl. S objects to fall down (off edge)'
gii S-yaandaal	'S person walks briskly'
S-yidaa	'S object shakes'
I C-yidaa	'shake S object'
I-yildang	'shake'
I S-yisdaa	'sever, cut, break, split S object rep.'
I S-yislang	'wave, swing, rock S object'
I S-yit or I S-yt	'move S object quickly'
'anang see -(n)'anang	
'at see (t)'at	
tii S-'aa	'pl. S objects are lying down'
S-'aaw	'S object is lying'
(tii) S-'aaw	'S object gets into lying position'

Verbs of Motion

Another category of verb families in Haida is that of the verbs of motion. These have not as yet been fully explored for Alaskan Haida, so we will deal with them only in general terms here. First, most verbs of motion can be used with or without instrumental prefixes, as for example 'go (sing.)':

k̲áa	'go, walk'
dang k̲aa	'lead by the hand'
dak̲aa	'guide with the hand (e.g., with an arm over his shoulder)'
sk̲uk̲aa	'guide by pushing'
gin k̲áa	'make to walk'
tlak̲aa	'run (a boat)'
tluu k̲áa	'go by canoe'
xál k̲áa	'go by power boat'
xuk̲aa	'go by sailboat'
sk'ak̲áa	'go by paddling'
daal k̲aa	'go with the tide'

Directional Suffixes

Verbs of motion as well as other common verbs may take a set of suffixes which specify the direction of motion, and are thus called directional suffixes. The main directional suffixes are as follows:

-yit	'starting off, away'
-tl'a’aa	'arriving'
-ts'aa	'in house, inside'
-’w*aa* (*or* -*aa*)	'out of house, outside'
-hlaa	'up'
-t'eihl	'down, out of a boat or vehicle'
-dlii	'in a boat or vehicle, aboard'
-gahl (*or* -k'ahl)	'up from the beach, in the woods'
-s’aa	'down from the woods, toward the beach, or out toward the open sea'
-t'as	'across'
-sgyaang	'in the next room'
-’unggwaang	'around, from one place to another'

It is not certain that the last suffix given above should be considered a directional or a combination of auxiliary verbs. The directionals may occur in slightly irregular forms in combination with verb stems, especially in very common combinations. Weak *aa* of type one verb stems regularly drops before these suffixes.

Singular	Plural	
k̲áa	isdáal	'walk,go,come'
k̲áayt	ist'iit	'leave, go off, go away'
k̲áatl' a̲a̲	isdáaltl'aa	'arrive'
k̲ats'áa	isdáalts'aa	'enter, go or come inside'
k̲áagahl	isdáal'waa	'exit, go or come outside'
k̲at'eihl	isdáalt'eihl	'descend, go or come down, get out (of boat)'
k̲áadlii	isdaaldlii	'get in (boat)'
k̲ak'ahl	isdáalgahl	'go or come up in woods'
k̲as'áa	isdáalsaa	'go or come down to beach, out to sea'
k̲áat'as	isdáalt'as	'go or come across'
k̲aasgyaang	isdáalsgyaang	'go or come into the next room'
k̲áa'unggwaang	isdaal'unggwaang	'walk around'
g̲at	xuuśdaa	'run'
k̲ag̲at	k̲axúusdaa	'run off, away'
g̲atts'áa	xuustts'aa	'run inside'
g̲adáa	xuust-waa	'run outside'
g̲athlaa	xúusthlaa	'run up'
gatt'eihl	xúustt'eihl	'run down'

Directional suffixes are also used with verbs involving movement of a body part, as for example the eyes in king 'see', kin(g)hlaa 'look up', kin(g)t'eihl 'look down'. They may also be used with verbs of motion with instrumental and/or classificatory prefixes. Thus for example with the verb of going we may get

tluu kaayt	'go off by canoe'
tluu kaatl'aa	'arrive by canoe'
xal kaayt	'go off by power boat'
xal kaatl'aa	'arrive by power boat'
dakaatl'aa	'arrive leading someone'
dakak'ahl	'lead up in the woods'

Positional Verbs

Another category of verbs which it is important for the learner of Haida to understand is that of positional verbs, that is, verbs of standing, sitting, lying, etc. In Haida, as in many other languages of the world, it is essential to distinguish between being in a position (e.g., standing, sitting, lying position) and getting into a position (e.g., standing up, sitting down, lying down). Thus for example in Haida the translation of 'I am sitting down' is dii k'aw'aang if I am describing the position I am in, but hl k'aawgang if I am in the act of assuming a sitting position, that is, in the process of lowering myself onto something.

The Categoric Suffix -(g)aa

The suffix -(g)aa is added to independent and dependent nouns to make the noun into a verb meaning 'be a ___, be a type of ___, have the characteristics of ___, be made of ___'. The verb formed with this suffix is then a member of the second category of verbs described above, and can be used like any other verb. For example, from aw 'mother' is formed aw’áa 'be a mother'; hal aw’áagang 'she is a mother', hal aw’áagan 'she was a mother', hal aw’áagaan 'she was (said to be) a mother'. This suffix, although it sometimes looks like -(g)aay minus the -y, in other cases combined with the noun to create forms which are quite different from the definite form of the noun. In general, nouns whose last syllable have short a lengthen this to aa. Also, with nouns of relationship the form of the suffix is -’aa, and the lengthening of a does not occur, as with aw 'mother'.

Use of the Categoric Suffix -(g)aa

Noun	Meaning	Verb	Meaning
na	'house'	naagaa	'to be a (type of) house'
jakw	'gun'	jagwaa	'to be a (type of) gun'
hlg̲u	'crane'	hlg̲ugáa	'to be a crane'
k̲waa	'rock'	k̲wa’áa	'to be (a type of, made of) rock'
kyaa	'flesh, meat'	kya’áa	'to be (a type of, made of) flesh'

tluu	'boat'	tluwaa	'to be a (type of) boat'
k'inaan	'herring'	k'inanaa	'to be a herring'
sgiw	'seaweed'	sgiiwaa	'to be (a type of) seaweed'
daalaa	'money'	daalaa	'to be (a type of) money'
dajang	'hat'	dajáangaa	'to be a (type of) hat'

gaal	'lid'	gaalaa	'to have a lid'
gaay	'fat'	gaayaa	'to be stout'
kiits	'abscess'	kíijaa	'to be abscessed'

Stative Suffix -aa

This suffix is probably related to the categoric suffix, except that it is added to verbs to denote a state or condition. Compare for example:

ts'asláng	'to boil'	ts'aslang*áa*	'to be boiled'
jaaguuhl	'to fall in love'	jaagwáalg*aa*	'to be in love'
tlagaay	'to get hurt'	tlagiyaa	'to be hurt'
skindaa	'to wake up'	skyáanaa	'to be awake
án k'índaa	'to warm oneself'	k'íin*aa*	'to be warm'
gwíiwuhldaa	'to close the eyes'	gwíiwul*aa*	'to have the eyes closed'

(*-daa* in the last three examples is tha causative suffix.)

The Transitional Suffix -(g)ahl/-'ihl

The transitional suffix can be added to any descriptive verb to mean 'be in the process of V-ing (more and more), become (more). . . '. Thus for example compare the following:

'láa 'be good'	'lagahl 'become good, become better'
gadáa 'be white'	gatgahl 'become white(r)'

This suffix contracts with most verbs ending in -aa (of both class 1 and class 2) to form -eihl (originally probably -a'ihl):

iihlangaa 'be a man'	iihlangeihl 'become a man'
sanggaa 'be winter'	sanggeihl 'become winter'
da'aa 'own'	da'éihl 'acquire'

The Causative Suffix -daa

The suffix -daa is also used to derive new verb stems which have a causative meaning, that is, 'cause to...'. It thus has a usage very similar to the instrumental prefix tla-. It is not yet clear if there is any way to predict when -daa is to be used instead of tla-; this may have to be learned separately for each verb. Compare the following:

is 'to be'	isdaa 'do' (lit. 'cause to be') N-k isdáa 'put a N, give to N' (lit. 'cause to be a N')
xiláa 'to be dry'	xiláadaa 'to dry (it)' (lit. 'cause to be dry')
sdíihl 'to go, come back, return'	sdíihldaa 'give (it) back, return (it)' (lit. 'cause to return')

The Repetitive-Plural Suffix -ang

In the section on verb families we mentioned that certain verbs have distinct forms to refer to repeated actions, and that these forms may sometimes refer to acting on one object after another, and thus will be translated in English as a plural. This repetitive-plural form of the verb is marked with the suffix -ang, and may be found with verbs which do not belong to verb families. Compare for example:

gwiiwuhldaa	'blink, wink (once)'	gwíiwuldang	'blink (repeatedly)'

Auxiliary Verbs

Verbs are often compounded in Haida by using one or more *auxiliary verbs* immediately following the plain form of the main verb. Compare the following examples of a main verb followed by an auxiliary verb:

hal 'laagang	'he's good'
hal 'láa *gií*ganggang	'he's *always* good'
hal 'láa *gujúu*'waang	'they're *all* good'
hal 'láa *awyaa*gang	'he's *very* good'
hal 'laa *sansla*ang	'he's *trying to* be good'
hal 'láa *hlangáa*ng	'he *might* be good'
hal 'láa *hlánggang*	'he *must* be good, he's *probably* good'

tl'ang gataagang	'we're eating'
tl'ang gataa sgwaananggang	'we keep on eating'
iitl' gataa gaayaagang	'we know how to eat'
iitl' gataa gaayaa gujuugang	'we all know how to eat'

Many auxiliary verbs have the effect of dropping weak -aa of preceding type 1 verbs. For example, compare isdáa 'to do' and ist gujúu 'to all do'; tlaahláa 'to make' and tlaahl sánslaa 'to try to make'. Following is a partial list of such auxiliary verbs:

áwyaa 'very much'
gíi 'already (with present); always (with habitual)'
-gwaang 'go about V-ing'
gujúu 'all'
gusláa 'extremely, very much
ín 'go and V'
jahlii 'more, extremely'
'la'áa 'again, repeat V-ing'
'láa 'well'
sánslaa 'try to V'
sgaa (with guus gaakw preceding) 'almost'
sgwáanang 'constantly, keep on V-ing'
tláagaang 'first'
ya'áa 'straight ahead'

One very common verbal noun stem -'aa 'go to V' does not drop the final weak -aa of the preceding stem.

Another type of auxiliary verb uses the verbal noun form of the main verb. These we shall consider later on under the section dealing with verbal nouns.

Inflectional Suffixes

So far we have been talking about derivational prefixes and suffixes, that is, those which are used to create new noun and verb stems. From here on the suffixes will be inflectional, that is, endings which modify the verb by conveying information such as tense, negation, habitualness of action, and degree of probability.

More than one inflectional suffix may occur together in a single word. Where this happens, the suffixes are combined in a fixed order. They follow the last auxiliary verb. Here is an example which may help you remember the order of the suffixes:

1 2 3 4 5 6
Main Vb Aux-Hab.-Neg.-Plur-Fut-Prob-Tense
gám hal xyáahl gíi-gang-'ang-'waa-saa-háng-gang
'They probably won't be dancing all the time.'

The above example may seem complicated at first, but the reader will find that with practice, this system of combining suffixes will be easy to master, as it is quite logical and natural for the most part.

Like the auxiliary verbs, inflectional suffixes require that verb stems of type 1 drop the weak aa.

1. Habitual Suffix -gang

The habitual suffix denotes that the action of the verb is done as a habit, or that it recurs from time to time over a given span of time. With the negative suffix, it usually translates 'not usually' or 'never'. Notice that weak -aa of verbs of type 1 drops before this suffix:

> Hín uu hal istgánggang.
> 'He (always, usually, regularly, habitually) does it that way.'
>
> Gám hin hal istgáng'anggang.
> 'He does not (usually) do that, he never does that.'

It also combines with the inferential suffix -(g)aan to form -gaangaan, which translates as 'used to' or 'would (do it regularly in the past)'.

> Hín uu hal istgáangaan.
> 'He used to do it that way.'

2. Negative Suffix -'ang

The negative suffix -'ang is always used in conjunction with the word gam 'not', which usually comes at the head of the sentence. This suffix also drops weak -aa:

> Gám hín hal ist-ánggang.
> 'He is not doing it that way.'

Notice that after stop consonants, the initial glottal stop is written as a hyphen.

3. Plural Suffix ’waa

The plural suffix -’waa (which also drops weak -aa) is used whenever the subject or object of the verb, or the object of a preposition associated with the verb, is ’laa or hal and refers to more than one person--translating as 'they' or 'them'. For example, compare the forms hal gatáagang 'he or she is eating' and hal gatáa’waang 'they are eating'; ’laa hl kinggang 'I see him or her' and ’láa hl king’waang 'I see them'; ’láa an hl kíl ’laagang 'I thank him or her' and ’láa an hl kíl ’láa’waang 'I thank them'.

When there are two of these pronouns involved, the result is ambiguous, since -’waa may pluralize subject, or object, or both: compare ’laa hal kinggang 'he or she sees him or her' and ’láa hal king’waang 'he or she sees them' or 'they see him or her' or 'they see them'.

Note also that the aa of -’waa is weak, and when it drops off before the past suffix -gan, the result is -’uugan (’uu = ’wa); furthermore, together with the inferential suffix the combination -’aawaan is used, instead of the expected form -’wáayaan.

4. Future Suffix -saa

The only tense suffix with which the future suffix saa- is found is the present, -ng: -saang, as for example hal káasaang 'he will go'. Note that this suffix does not drop weak aa.

5. Potential Suffix -hang

The potential suffix -hang indicates that the speaker is not sure if an action is taking place, and translates with 'maybe' or 'might, could': It is usually also used following the future suffix saa: hal isaahanggang 'he might go, maybe he will go.

6. Tense Suffixes

The tense suffixes have already been discussed in the section on citation forms of verbs, with the exception of the habitual past suffix -(g)iinii and the interrogative past suffix -($\substack{g\\y}$)aa. The decessive suffix behaves exactly like the past suffix -(g)an in the way it is joined to the verb stem It is similar to the habitual inferential combination, and in fact is used in place of the habitual suffix -gang plus past tense -gan, and usually translates as 'used to'.

The interrogative past suffix is identical to the inferential suffix except that it lacks the final n. It is used in place of the past and inferential suffixes when the sentence is a question beginning with a question word such as gúusuu 'what', gíisduu 'who', gíisanduu 'when', etc. Notice also that this suffix never has high tone.

Tláan uu k'aadaay dáng ts'agaa? 'Where did you shoot the deer?'

Tlaan uu dáng ijaa? 'Where were you?'

Guusuu dáng tláng galáangaa? 'What did you cook?'

Interrogative with us, ujaa

Other modifications of verbs can be formed by particles which are written separately from the verb. The most important of these is the interrogative, that is, the form used in asking yes-or-no questions, which is formed by using us in place of the present tense ending and ujaa in place of the past and inferential endings. Along with this ending, -kw is suffixed to the first phrase in the sentence. If there is no other phrase than the verb phrase, an independent subject pronoun is used as the base to which -kw is suffixed. The independent subject pronouns are often used even when there are other phrases in the sentence especially daakw and dalangkw. Compare for example the following:

Wáayaat hal gúusuugang. 'He's talking now.'

Wáayaatkw hal gúusuu us? 'Is he talking now?'

Hal 'láagang. 'He is fine.'

'Laakw 'laa us? 'Is he fine?'

Díi dang k̲ínggang. 'You see me.'

Dáakw díi k̲íng us? 'Do you see me?'

Díi dáng k̲inggan. 'You saw me.'

Dáakw dii k̲ing ujaa. 'Did you see me?'

Notice that when an independent subject pronoun is used instead of the nominal subject pronoun, as in the above example, it becomes the first word in the sentence, and thus precedes the object pronoun.

Some people may pronounce us and ujaa with a long *u*: uus, uujaa.

Note that the interrogative construction is *not* used with question words such as 'what?', 'who?', 'where?', 'how?'.

These interrogative particles can be considered to occupy the same position as the tense suffixes, since they follow the habitual, negative, plural, and future suffixes. Compare further:

Gam 'láa'anggang. 'It's not good.'

Gámkw 'láa'ang us? 'Isn't it good?'

'Láa gwíi hal k̲áasaang. 'He'll go toward him.'

'Láa gwíikw hal k̲áasaa us? 'Will he go toward him?'

'Let's' with ts'an

The particle ts'an is used along with the subject pronoun tl'ang to translate 'let's' in English. This particle, like us and ujaa, occupies the same position as the tense suffixes, except that it is written separate from the verb word.

Tl'áng ist'iit ts'an! 'Let's leave!'

K'wáahl gam tl'áng ist'iit-áng ts'an!
'Let's just not leave!'

Commands with hl(aa)

The form of the verb used for commands (called the imperative form of the verb) has no suffix, but is distinguished by the use of the particle hl after the first phrase in the sentence. If there is no phrase other than the verb phrase, then the full form of this particle hlaa is placed after the verb word (final weak aa is dropped before hlaa). The subject pronouns dlaa and dlang ('you') are omitted in the imperative, just as 'you' is usually omitted in English commands, and if the command is addressed to more than one person, the plural suffix added to the verb in the form -'uu.

Gataa hlaa.	'Eat!'	(onc person)
Gatáa'uu hlaa.	'Eat!'	(more than one person)
Áajii hl táa.	'Eat this!'	(one person)
Áajii hl táa'uu.	'Eat this!'	(more than one person)

Negative Commands

Negative commands are formed by using gám with the plain form of the verb plus the negative suffix -'ang together with -(hl)aa, they are translated as 'don't' in English. Like the positive command, it can be used with the plural suffix *-'uu*.

Gám hl díi aa tláagaa'ang.	'Don't hurt me.'
Gám hlangáan hl gin *k*'uhlt-ang.	'Don't (ever) steal.'

Participials Used Verbally

One of the simplest and most useful forms of the verb is the *participial*, which is used mostly, or perhaps exclusively, in the present and past tenses. This form has a number of important uses; first we will discuss those which use only the suffix *-s* in place of the present tense ending as the form of the present participial. The past participial is identical to the ordinary past tense form of the verb.

First, the participial forms are used with prepositions and preposition-like particles to form *subordinate* verb clauses, that is, verb clauses which are used as a modification or extension of the main clause. The following are some of the prepositions which can be used with participials:

...dluu, dlúu	when, if...
...gyaan, gyaan	...and
...daan, dáan	while (at the same time as...
...t'áahl	while...
...kunáast*	before...
...salíit*	after...
...k'yáan ...k'yáanaan	even though..., ...but
...eihl	because...

Notice especially that, while these *follow* the verb in Haida, thus coming at the end of the subordinate clause, in English the conjunctions *when*, *if*, *while*, etc., come at the head of the subordinate clause. Furthermore, in Haida subordinate clauses also precede the main clause, whereas in English they may precede or follow. Compare the following sentences:

K̲'íntleihls dluu, sg̲iw t'aláng táanaasaang.

When it's spring, we'll get some seaweed.

'Láa hl k̲ínggan dluu díik án hal sk̲'udlasgíidan.

She hugged me *when I saw her*.

---

*Can also be followed by a verbal noun (see next section).

Hl k'áwgan t'áahl díi st'áay st'asdánggushlgan.

While I was sitting my feet went numb.

Gám 'láa díi guláa'angs k'yáanaan uu 'láa aa
hl gyúu›alaangsaang.

Even though I don't like him, I'll listen to him.

(or) I don't like him, but I'll listen to him.

In the case of gyaan 'and' and k'yaan 'but', the order used in the Haida construction corresponds superficially to that of the English translation, although actually the Haida gyaan and k'yáan belong with the preceding clause, whereas English 'and' and 'but' are conjunctions belonging with the following clause.

Hal gatáagan gyaan hal gyáagan.

He was eating and then he stood up.

One other interesting use of the participial is with tlíi at the head of the clause and aa following the participial form of the verb, which translates as an exclamatory remark: Úu! tlíi dáng hlgánggulaas aa! 'My! how you are working!'

The participial can also be used to change a verb clause to a noun expression meaning roughly 'the fact that...'. Compare for example:

Naay hal gusangiits'gan.
'She disliked the house.'

'Laa aa hl guusuus hal gusangiits'gan.
'She disliked the fact that I talked to her.'
(She disliked it when I talked to her.)

Dang an hl kil 'laagang.
'I am thankful to you.'

Dang hl kings an hl kil 'laagang.
'I'm thankful for the fact that I see you.'
(I'm thankful to see you.)

Participials Used Nominally

Another very important use of the participial is that of changing a verb clause into a noun phrase which can occur either in the definite or the indefinite form, just as other nouns do. In this case the present participial has no ending if the noun is indefinite, but has the ending -s or -sii if the noun is definite. The past participial, as before, is identical with the past form of the verb, and no distinction between the definite and indefinite forms is made.

Let us start by considering the most common and easiest uses of the participial and then move on to the harder ones.

Nouns Referring to People

Nouns referring to people are actually participial forms of verbs in Haida. They are used with the indefinite subject pronouns *nang* (singular) and *ga* or *gaa* (plural). Note that *-gaay* may optionally be added to plural definite nouns referring to people in addition to the definite suffix *-s*:

hal íitl'aakdáagang	'he is chief'
nang íitl'aakdáagang	'one (someone) is chief'
nang íitl'aakdáa	'a chief' (lit., 'one who is a chief')
nang íitl'aakdáas	'*the* chief' (definite form of the above)
ga íitl'aakdáa	'(some) chiefs'
ga íitl'aakdáas or -gaay	'*the* chiefs'

Notice, however, that some nouns referring to people have special definite plural forms ending in *-(g)aay*; compare for example:

jáadaa 'to be a woman'	jaadáa 'to be women'
nang jáadaas 'the woman'	jaatgáay 'the women'
íihlangaa 'to be a man'	íihlaants'daa 'to be men'
nang íihlangaas 'the man'	íihlaants'daay 'the men'

Descriptive Verbs

Descriptive verbs translate as English adjectives, but in Haida their participial forms are used as modifiers to nouns. Note that if more than one participial form occur together, the definite suffix *-s(ił)* is added onto the last one. Compare for example:

nang jaadaa 'láa	'a good woman' (lit., 'a woman who is good')
nang jaadaa 'láas	'*the* good woman' (definite form of above)

(Compare: nang jáadaas 'láagang 'the woman is good, but nang jáadaas 'láas cannot be said.)

jaadáa 'láa	'good women'
jaatgáay 'láas hl kínggang	'I see the good women'
chíin 'láa	'good fish'
chíinaay 'láasii hl gudáay iik isdaa	'put *the good fish* in in the box.

This construction is also commonly found with the nouns having the categoric suffix, which describe the kind of material something is made of:

gwaahl *kugíinaa*	'*paper* sack' (lit., 'sack which is (made of) paper')
gwaahl kugíinaas	'*the* paper sack'
niijaangw *kugáa*	'*wooden* mask' (lit., 'mask which is made of wood')
níijaangw kugáas	'*the* wooden mask'

Nouns with the categoric suffix are also used after nouns having the suffix *-s* which refer to nations or tribes. Notice however that in this case the definite form of the noun has the suffix *-(g)aay* instead of *-s*.

Xaadas tluwaa	'a Haida canoe'
Xaadas tluwáay	'the Haida canoe'
Hlanggas dajáangaa	'a Tlingit hat'
Hlanggas dajangáay	'the Tlingit hat'

Demonstratives Used with the Participial

Another interesting use of the participial is with the demonstratives aa 'this', huu 'that (near you)', and 'waa 'that (distant)', which are followed by the noun plus is, which is the participial form of the verb 'to be' (is + -s → is; the two s's merge):

aa nang jaadaa is	'this woman' (lit.,'this one who is a woman')
aa xa is	'this dog' (lit. 'this one which is a dog')

Relative Noun Clauses

Relative noun clauses are formed in Haida simply by changing the whole verb clause into its participial form. We will not go into detail about the actual nature of the use of these clauses, but will simply give some examples of this type of transformation:

Nang jáadaas hlgánggulaang.
'The woman is working.'

Nang jaadaa hlgánggulaas hl kínggang.
'I see the woman who is working.'

Nang jáadaas hl kínggang.
'I see the woman.'

Nang jáadaa hl kíngs uu hlganggulaang.
'The woman that I see is working.'

Táaw 'láak hl giitgan.
'I gave her some food.'

Táaw 'láak hl gíitgan hal xapdajáanggan.
'She greedily ate the food that I gave her.'

Here again, notice that the pronouns nang, ga, and gin may be used with these verbs.

Gin hal k'uhltgan. 'He stole something.'

Gin hal k'uhltgan tl'aak hal istgan.
'He gave what he stole to them.'

Ga dii kuyaadaasgaay dii san kuyaadaang.
'Those I love also love me.'

Verbal Noun

Another nominal form of the verb is called the verbal noun. Unlike the participle, the verbal noun has no tense, and has definite forms with the ending -(g)aay, as do other independent nouns. Verbal nouns in their indefinite forms have no ending, but verbs of type 3 are characterized by the vowel aá in the last syllable, so that they take the form of the inferential form of the verb minus the ending -aan (see the section on inflectional suffixes). Verbs of type 4 have a long vowel (aa or ii) in the last syllable. Indefinite verbal nouns are sometimes used in combination with other nouns, as in tláng galaang naay 'kitchen' (lit., 'cooking room (or house)'). from tlang galáng 'to cook'; and stawjaaw tluwáay 'passenger boat' (lit.,'excursion boat' from stáwjuu 'to take a walk or excursion'). Another very common use of verbal nouns is in combination with the verb la'aaygaa 'to be a doer of ...', which is used to form nouns of occupation, as for example:

(nang) hlganggulaa la'aaygaa	'worker' (from hlgánggulaa 'to work')
(nang) aadáa la'áaygaa	'seine fisherman' (from aadáa 'to fish with seine')
(nang) xaaw la'áaygaa	'sport or troller fisherman' (from xáw 'to troll')
(nang) kaajaaw la'áaygaa	'hunter' (from káajuu 'to hunt')
(nang) tak'íit la'áaygaa	'blacksmith' (from tak'it 'to pound')

The plural of these nouns is formed with la'áay xaat'áay.

Auxiliary Verbs Using the Verbal Noun

Certain of the auxiliary verbs are used following the verbal noun, and they may be written toget with it:

angkasa'áa 'be going to, be about to...'

hlang 'probably, may be ...-ing

hlangaa 'can, might , could...'

Two other auxiliary verbs are also used following verbal nouns, and furthermore, the resulting compound verb is an objective verb:

gaayaa 'to be able to, can ...'

k'alaa 'not know how to ...'

Hal káa angkasa'áang.
'He is going to walk.'

Diik hal gyaa sgáaw angkasaagan.
'He was going to pay me.'

Hal hlgánggulaa hlánggang.
'He's probably working; he may be working.'

Láa hl kyáang hlangaang.
'I can see him.'

Íitl' tatl'áay k'aláang.
'We don't know how to sew.'
(Compare: Tl'áng tatl'íigang. 'We are sewing.')

The Definite Form of Verbal Nouns

The definite form of a verbal noun is more frequently used than its indefinite form. The definite ending -(g)aay has special forms when it is attached to verbal nouns. After weak aa of verbal nouns from type 1 verbs, the definite ending is -y̲.

Stem	Indefinite Verbal Noun	Definite Verbal Noun
hlgánggulaa 'to work'	hlg̲ánggulaa	hlgánggulaay 'working'
tlaahláa 'to make'	tlaahláa	tlaahláay 'making'

After verbal nouns from cype 2 verbs and from type 3 verbs whose stem has one syllable, the definite ending is -gaay.

Stem	Indefinite Verbal Noun	Definite Verbal Noun
táa 'to eat'	táa	tagáay 'eating'
k'ah 'to laugh'	k'ah	kahgáay 'laughing'
k̲íng 'to see'	k̲yáang	k̲yáanggaay 'seeing'
níihl 'to drink'	nyáal	nyáalgaay 'drinking'
x̲áw 'to troll'	x̲aaw	x̲aawgaay 'trolling'

After verbal nouns of type 3 whose stem has more than one syllable, and type 4 verbal nouns, the definite ending is -aay, and the vowel of the last syllable of the stem is shortened, resuming the form it has in the plain stem, except that the tone passes to the suffix -aay. Thus, these verbal nouns resemble such independent nouns as iinaang, definite iinangaay 'herring'.

Stem	Indefinite Verbal Noun	Definite Verbal Noun
k'ut'ahl 'to die'	k'ut'áal	k'ut'aláay 'death'
kaajuu 'to hunt'	kaajaaw	káajuwaay 'hunting'
tlang galang 'to cook'	tlang galaang	tláng galangáay 'cooking'
kiskaawnang 'to play pool'	kiskaawnaang	kiskáawnangaay 'playing pool'
unsat 'to know'	unsiit	únsadaay 'knowing'
tak'it 'to pound'	tak'íit	tak'idáay 'pounding'
t'at 'to wear a blanket'	t'ayt	t'adaay 'wearing a blanket'
is 'to be'	iis	ijaay 'being'

One interesting fact about the verbal noun without the definite suffix *-(g)aay* is that with verbs of types 2, 3, and 4, it is identical with the inferential minus its ending -(g)aan, or in other words, the inferential is composed of the verbal noun stem plus the ending -(g)aan. However, with the class 1 inferential stem, the ending is *-yaan*, which may be analyzed as *-y* added to the stem plus the inferential ending *-aan*. This may explain why in some cases the *definite* verbal noun form of type 1 stems (ending in weak *aa*) has the ending *-iyaay* (= *ayaay*) rather than simply *-aay*. It may be that the y̲ is inserted here by analogy with the inferential stem. Thus for the definite verbal noun form of k̲uyáadaa 'to love', for example, we have k̲uyáadiyaay 'love', where the sequence iy=ay is probably originally a shortened form of the aa of the stem plus y̲, compare the inferential form k̲uyáadaayaan. However, further research needs to be done on this point, since we do not know the exact conditions under which a definite verbal noun ends in -iyaay rather than -aay.)

Definite verbal nouns may be used as abstract nouns; they are more frequently used with certain verbs:

> Hlg̲anggulaáy hal ístgudáng.
> 'He is trying to work.'
>
> Kyáanggaay hal gulaagáng.
> 'He likes to see.'
>
> Xánjuwaay hal tlat'áang.
> 'He is putting off leaving.
>
> Tluwáay tlaahliyaay yáangalgan.
> 'It was easy to make a boat.'
>
> 'Láa aa gúusuwaay gám 'laá'anggang.
> 'It is not good to talk to him.'

Certain verbs require that the verbal nouns be followed by the prepositions aa or -k. In this case particularly the definite suffix -(g)aay is very often heard as -(g)ei with many speakers:

> Tláan k'ahgáay (k'ahgéi) aa hal jagíyaang.
> 'He cannot stop shooting, he finds it hard to stop shooting.'

Kaagalaay (káagalei) aa díi k'ahlts'angkgán.
'I was reluctant to go outside.'

An sáanjuudaayk (sáanjuudeik) kílganggang.
'It is necessary to rest.'

Tatl'íigaayk (tatl'iigeik) hal k'íisgiidan.
'She forgot how to sew.'

The definite verbal noun is also used with the preposition an meaning 'in order to ...', and with (ei)hl meaning 'as soon as'. In these constructions, it is usual to contract the prepositions with -(g)aay to form -(g)ein and -(g)eihl.

Hal káygein hal káagalgan.
'He went outside in order to find it.'

Hl isgaayk (isgeik) hal gudang an hal suugan.
'He said he wanted me to go.'

'Laa hl kyaanggeihl án hal dánggiidan.
'As soon as I saw him, he smiled.

Nouns of Instrument

Nouns of instrument are formed by the suffix -uu added to the indefinite verbal noun. They refer to instruments or tools by which an action is done. The suffix -uu takes the form -w after a vowel; also, -nguu, -luu, and -nuu become -ngw, -l(w), and -n(w) in Alaskan Haida, as described in the section on rounding. Also, if a verb stem ends with *-w*, this is replaced by *-nguu*, which becomes *-ngw* in Alaskan Haida. There are many examples of nouns of instrument in this dictionary; we will mention only a few of them here:

Verb	Noun
kits'áa 'roast on stick'	kits'áaw 'roasting stick'
x̱áy 'knit, crochet'	x̱áayuu 'crochet hook'
hlk'yáawdaal 'to sweep'	hlk'yáawdaal(w) 'broom'
níijang 'to copy, imitate'	niijaangw 'mask'
gya'áaw (=gi'aaw) 'large cloth object lies'	gya'áangw 'cloth'
hlga'áaw 'object with sticklike projections lies'	guhlga'áangw 'chair' (with gu-, the prefix form of gut 'rear end')

Other Verbal Constructions

There are probably other verbal constructions which have not yet been uncovered. One which does not seem to fit anywhere else is the construction seen in *Hal st'i án* hl gudanggang, 'I think *that he's sick*'. This seems simply to be the plain form of the verb followed by the postposition *an*.

Numerals

The numerals are basically verbs in Haida. Any numeral from one to ten may be used as a verb meaning 'to be so many', as for example, díi git'alang sdáansaangaagang 'I have eight children' (lit., 'my children are eight'). However, when numerals are used to modify nouns, they follow the noun. If the noun refers to a people, large animals, trees, units of time (e.g., hours, days, years), abstract or insubstantial objects (potlatch, life, name, sport, hole), or to certain body parts (face, ear, eyelids, neck, waist), then no classificatory prefix isused with the numeral. Otherwise numerals take classificatory prefixes referring to the shape of the noun. For example, using the numeral sdáng 'two':

xaat'áay sdáng 'two people' (non-classified)

sdlakw dlasdáng 'two land otters' (dla- refers to small animals and fish)

hlk'áay hlk'asdáng 'two bushes' (hlk'a- refers to bushy objects having a number of small extensions)

sk'áangw sk'asdáng 'two sticks' (sk'a- refers to long stick-like objects)

gut ts'asdáng 'two boxes' (ts'a- refers to boxes of heavy open containers)

gut hlgahlts'asdáng 'two black boxes' (hlgahl- is a color prefix)

The classificatory prefixes are also used with the endings -sk'w and -sk'waan, which mean 'whole, entire', as in sáng sg̲ásk'w 'all day', g̲áanaay g̲ásk'w 'the whole pan(ful)'. The tone of the classificatory prefix is high with these suffixes.

Enclitics

There are a few quite common words which we call enclitics in Haida, literally 'hangers-on'. They are all characterized by the fact that they follow the first phrase in the sentence, which is always a noun phrase (except in the case of hl(aa), which follows the verb phrase if there is no noun phrase). Enclitics can be divided into two categories according to their position in the phrase.

To the first category belong the enclitics san, háns 'also, too' and tl'aa 'however', as well as the imperative enclitic hl(aa). If no noun phrase occurs with san, háns, or tl'aa, an independent pronoun is used. Compare for example:

Nang g̲aa xajuus hans ngíishlgan.
or, Nang g̲aa xajúus san ngíishlgan.
'The child also got well.'
'Láa háns ngíishlgan.
or, 'Láa san ngíishlgan.
'He also got well.' or,
'He got well too.
(Compare hal ngiishlgan 'he got well'.)
Díi tl'aa st'igáng. 'I, however, am sick.' or
'But I am sick.'

The second category apparently has only two members, the interrogative enclitic -kw, and the introductory enclitic uu. These follow the enclitics of the first category whenever they occur together, and thus occupy the final position of a noun phrase. The enclitic -kw has already been discussed in the section on the interrogative verb forms; uu is quite commonly used, and it is frequently incorrect to omit it, or else it is incorrect to use it in a given sentence, but the rules for its usage have not been fully explored. Only a few examples of its use will be given here:

Chiin uu hl k'at'úugang. 'I'm roasting fish.'

Ts'úugyaa uu hal sgitl'iist'áang. 'He is splitting cedar.'

Aatl'an uu hal íijang. 'He is here.'

Awaahl gagwii uu tl' 'wáagaan. 'This was done long ago.'

Note that all independent subject or object pronouns must be followed by either -kw or -uu.

'Laakw dlawíi ujaa? 'Did he fall?'

'Laa uu dlawiigan. 'He fell.' (Compare the equivalent with a dependent pronoun: Hal dlawiigan 'He fell.')

Pronouns

The pronouns have largely been discussed already, except for the very important matter of their position in the verb phrase. With transitive verbs, if there are both subject and object pronouns, the object pronoun precedes the subject pronoun, and they both precede the verb. With transitive objective verbs, where there are two object pronouns, the object pronoun translating as the object in English precedes the object pronoun translating as the subject in English. Compare the following verb phrases:

dang hl k̲ínggang 'I see you'	dang díi guláagang 'I like you'
'láa hl k̲ínggang 'I see him'	'láa díi guláagaay 'I like him'
hl k̲ínggang 'I see it'	díi guláagang 'I like it'
dii hal k̲ínggang 'he sees me'	díi hal guláagang 'he likes me'
'láa hal k̲ínggang 'he sees him'	'láa hal guláagang 'he likes him'
hal k̲ínggang 'he sees it'	hal guláagang 'he likes it'
gu tl'áng k̲ínggang 'we see one another'	gu íitl' guláagang 'we like one another'
án hal k̲ínggang 'he sees himself'	án hal guláagang 'he likes himself'
án hl k̲ínggang 'I see myself'	án díi guláagang 'I like myself'

Note that the reflexive pronoun simply means that the subject is acting on self, so that if the subject is 'I', then an translates as 'myself', but if the subject is 'he', then an translates as 'himself', etc. Compare also these examples with the reflexive possessive pronoun -ang:

chiinang hl k̲ínggang	'I see my grandfather'
daakw chiinang k̲íng us.	'Do you see your grandfather?'
chiinang hal k̲ínggang.	'She sees her grandfather (her own, not someone else's).'

There are no special pronoun forms for 'they, them, their'; these are distinguished by using the plural suffix -'waa on the verb, as was explained in the section on inflectional suffixes.

Notice also that the indefinite subject pronouns nang 'someone' and tl' 'some people' can often be translated best in English by using a passive construction. For example, 'laa nang k̲ínggan, literally 'someone saw him' might best be translated as 'he was seen (by one person);, and 'láa tl' k̲inggan, literally 'some people saw him', as 'he was seen (by more than one person)'. So for example, sentences such as 'Long ago this song used to be sung' would be said in Haida as Awaahl g̲agwii uu áajii sg̲alangáay aa tl' k'ajúugaangaan. Again, tl'(aa) may som times be translated as an indefinite 'they': 'Long ago they used to sing this song.'

Finally, the first person pronoun hl and the imperative enclitic have an alternate form hahl which is used after words ending in a number of the l-series of consonants, in order to avoid the awkwardness in pronunciation that would result. For example, in Dii t'aahl hahl k'aw'aa! 'Sit behind me!', hahl is the alternate form of the imperative enclitic. The hahl form of the subject pronoun hl 'I' is rare, so it is not shown on the chart.

NOTE

Although the material used in this introduction was gathered primarily in the course of work done with Erma Lawrence, some of the examples given were derived by analogy by me from known examples. Therefore, any errors that may occur are attributable to me alone and not to Mrs. Lawrence nor the Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature.

Jeff Leer

	PRONOUN	
	Independent Subject	Bound Subject
1. sing. I, me, my	hlaá	hl
1. plur. we, us, our	tl'áng [1]	tl'áng[2]
2. sing. you, your	dáa, dáng	dáng
2. plur. you, your	dláng[2]	dláng[2]
3. he, him, his; she, her, hers; they, them, their	'laá	hal
3. non-human it, they, them	---	(0)[4]
I. human.s. someone, one (indefinite)	---	nang
I. human p. some people, they, them, their (indef.)	---	tl'
I. non-human. something	---	---
Reflexive: oneself; myself; ourselves; yourself; yourselves; herself; himself; themselves)	---	---
Reciprocal one another; each other	---	---

---

[1] or t'alang.

[2] or dalang.

[3] The short forms are used in two cases: as bound possessive pronouns, preceding dependent nouns; as object pronouns with objective verbs.

The long forms are used as bound possessive pronouns preceding relational nouns and prepositions, and as object pronouns with transitive verbs.

CHART

Independent Possessive	Object and Bound Possessive
díinaa	díi
íitl'aa	íitl'
dáangaa	dáng
dláangaa	dláng[2]
'láangaa	'láa/hal[3]
---	(Ø)[4]
---	nang
tl'áangaa	tl'áa/tl'[3]
---	gin
aangaa	án/-ang[5]
gut-áangaa	gut/gu[3]

---

[4] There is no third person non-human pronoun. The lack of a subject or object pronoun (written Ø) indicates non-human subject or object (that is, 'it' or 'they, them' non-human). The lack of a possessive pronoun is supplied by ahljíi with dependent nouns; this is actually a demonstrative meaning 'this one'. With relational nouns and prepositions the demonstrative 'wáa 'it, that place, there' is used.

[5] The object pronoun is an , but as a bound possessive pronoun, -ang is suffixed to the noun or preposition.

Demonstratives

Demonstratives are "pointer words", words which indicate relative position. In Haida there are four bases which demonstratives can be formed from: aa-, which indicates position near the speaker, húu-, which indicates position near the person spoken to, 'waa- which indicates position away from both, as well as sometimes a(hl)-, which apparently refers to something which has already been mentioned. Following is a chart of how the demonstratives are formed--for actual translations see the dictionary.

áa- (here, on this side)
húu- (there by you)
'wáa- (there away from us)
(a(hl)- here)

+

---	place
jii	singular object
sgaay	plural objects
sluu or sdluu	quantity or time
tl'an	place
tl'daas	plural people
tsgwaa	area
(k'un	manner)

Interrogatives

Interrogative words are used to ask qualified questions: 'what', 'who', 'where', etc. As we mentioned before, a special past tense form is used with interrogatives. (See the section on tense suffixes of verbs.) The enclitic uu always follows certain interrogative words, and since these form an inseparable phrase, uu is written joined to the preceding word. Following is a partial list of interrogatives:

guusuu (guus+uu)	what?
gíisduu (giist+uu)	who? (one person)
gíitl'daas	who? (more than one)
tl'áanuu (tl'áan+uu)	where?
tl'áankw	where to?
gíijiist	where from?
gíisanduu (gíisant+uu)	when
sánuu (sán+uu)	how?
gíisluu (gíishl+uu)	how much?
sántl'aa	why?

INDEX TO THE INTRODUCTION

- The Haida Alphabet . . . 12
- Vowels . . . 20
- Consonants . . . 21
- Semivowels . . . 25
- Rounded Consonants . . . 27
- Syllable Final Aspirated/Unaspirated Stops 29
- Interchange of Plain and Aspirated Stops . 31
- Neutralization of Short Vowels . . . 32
- Short Vowels before Semivowels . . . 34
- Relationship of i and u to y and w . . . 34
- Contraction of yi and wu . . . 38
- The Weak Glottal Stop. . . . 40
- Word-Initial Glottal Stop and h. . . . 42
- Neutralization of ng and n . . . 45
- Neutralization of l and dl . . . 46
- Double Consonants . . . 47
- Vowel Shortening . . . 48
- Tlingit Borrowings in Alaskan Haida. . . . 48
- Tone . . . 49
- Word Boundaries Based on Tone. . . . 53
- Dialect Differences. . . . 55
- How to Use the Dictionary. . . . 56
- Word Categories. . . . 57
- Nominals . . . 58
  - Independent Nouns . . . 59
    - Definite Suffix (g)aay . . . 59
    - Partitive Suffix -gyaa . . . 64
    - Possession of. . . . 65
  - Dependent Nouns . . . 66
    - Bound Possessive Pronouns. . . . 67
    - Plural of Relationships. . . . 68
  - Relational Nouns. . . . 68
    - -guu/-kw with. . . . 69
  - Postpositions . . . 70
  - Local Nouns . . . 71
  - Areal Suffix -sii . . . 72
  - Independent Pronouns. . . . 72
  - Citation Forms of Nouns . . . 73

Index to the Introduction, continued.

Verbs 73
- Categories 74
- Transitive and Intransitive. 74
- Objective. 77
- Citation Forms 78
- Verb Families. 91
- Instrumental Prefixes. 91
- Shape Prefixes 95
- Stems forming Verb Families. 106
- Verbs of Motion. 113
- Directional Suffixes 113
- Positional Verbs 116
- Categoric Suffix -(g)aa. 117
- Stative Suffix -aa 118
- Transitional Suffix -(g)ahl/-'ihl. .119
- Causative Suffix -daa. 119
- Repetitive-Plural Suffix -ang. . . .120
- Auxiliary Verbs 120
- Inflectional Suffixes. 122
- Interrogative 126
- Commands 128
- Participials Used Verbally 129
- Participials Used Nominally. 132
- Descriptive Verbs. 133
- Demonstratives Used with Participial.135
- Relative Noun Clauses. 135
- Verbal Noun 136
- Nouns of Instrument. 142
- Other Verbal Constructions 143

Numerals 144

Enclitics. 145

Pronouns. 147

Demonstratives. 152

HAIDA TO ENGLISH
DICTIONARY

A

adaahl	tomorrow, yesterday
adíit, díit	up in the woods
adíitsii	woods
agán = án (archaic)	self (myself, yourself)
ahljíi	this; it
ahljíihl	therefore
akyáa, kyáa	outside
akyáasii	area outside
ak'aayáa ak'aayáagang ak'aayáagan ak'aayáagaan	to be strange, odd, queer

Tl'áa suu hal ak'aayáagang.
She is strange amongst us.

ak'ún	thus, like this
an 'láa an, 'wáa an	for, to
án	self (myself, yourself, etc.)
anáa	home
angasgidáay	poor thing!
angaangíi	bird (pintail)
ángkw or íngkw or úngkw 'láa ángkw, 'wáa ángkw	surface, on
án tláng ángk'aa án tláng ángk'aang án tláng ángk'gan án tláng ángk'aayaan Dáakw án tláng ángk'aa us? Are you primping up?	to primp
tláng ánts'aa tláng ánts'aang tláng ánts'gan tláng ánts'aayaan 'Láa hal tláng ánts'aayaan. He did away with him.	to do away with
asáa, sáa	above
asáasii	area above, upstairs
asgáay	these, this kind of, then

aw	mother
hal aw	
term of address: awáa or awíi	
awáahl	long ago
awáahl g̲aσwíi	long long ago
awáan	meanwhile
áyaa	I don't know

AA

aa 'láa aa, 'wáa aa	to, toward, in, at
aa (followed by participial verb or noun + is)	this
áa sánggwaays dluu	after a while
áa uu or áaw	here
aadáa aadáang aatgán aadáayaan Hal x̱áat aadáang. Her father is seining.	to seine
nang aadáa 'la'áaygaa	fisherman (seine)
aadáa tluwáay	boat (seine)
áajii	this

áal	
áalaay	paddle (see oar)
áalaa	to have certain traits
áalaagang	
áalaagan	
áalaagaan	
Díi git gahl áalaagang.	
My child was born with her spoiled disposition.	
áalang	to paddle
áalanggang	
áalanggan	
áalaangaan	
Hl áalanggang.	
I'm paddling.	
áanaa tl'áa	to be a neighbor
nang áanaa tl'áa	neighbor
áang	yes
áangaa	one's own (my own, your own, etc.)
áasgaay	these, this kind
áasluu or áasdluu	this much, at this time
aat	web, net
aadáay	
áatl'an	here

áatl'daas	these (people)
áatsgwaa	over here
áayaat	today

CH

cha
cháay — salmon eggs

chadáa — to soak
chadáang
chatgán
chadáayaan
K'áaw k̲wáan hal chatgán.
She soaked a lot of fish eggs.

chahk̲'íit *or* chahk̲'íiyit — to sink (boat)
chahk̲'ídang
chahk̲'íidan
chahk̲'íidaan
Hal tlúu k̲áagandaan tluwáay 'láa chahk̲'íidaan.
While he was traveling along his boat sank.

chan — grandfather
hal chan
term of address: chanáa *or* chaníi

chanhlgijúu — to pour profusely, to go by in a mass
chanhlgijúugang
chanhlgijúugan
chanhlgijáawaan
Chíinaay chanhlgijúudaalgang.
The fish are moving in a mass.

chat'as — to wear a garment
chat'íijang
chat'íijan
chat'ajáan
K'uudáats' aa hal chat'íijang.
He is wearing a coat.

chatl'áa — to dip for anything
chatl'áang
chatl'gán
chatl'áayaan
Íinangaay hal chatl'gán.
He dipped the herring.

chaagáay 'láa — to be well-off
chaagáay 'láagang
chaagáay 'láagan
chaagáay 'láagaan
Díi yáalang chaagáay 'láagaan.
My parents were well-off.

chaagut'áang	to have hardship
chaagut'áanggang	
chaagut'áanggan	
chaagut'áangaan	
Awáahl tl' chaagut'áanggaangaan.	
There used to be hardship a long time ago.	
chaan or chá'an	in the ocean near shore
chaansíi	area in the ocean near shore
chaan sg̲áanuwaay	sea monster
cháan	mud
cháanaay	
cháanuut	Fall
cháanuutgeihl	to become Fall time
cháanuutgeilgang	
cháanuutgeilgan	
cháanuutgeilaan	
Cháanuutgeihls dluu chíin t'aláng xiláadaasaang.	
When it's Fall time we will dry some fish.	
chaaw salíi	beach
cháay	kidney
hal cháay	
chats	genitals (male)
hal chats	

chiyáa x̲á'v	rain water
chíin	fish
chiinaav	
chiin sk̲am	fish trap
chiin̄ sk̲amáay	
chíin táawaav	fish flesh
chiin xiláa	dried fish
chúu	genitals (female)
hal chúu	

D

dachanáan to rub bags of anything
dachanáan-gang
dachanáan-gan
dachanáanaan
Gwáalaay hal dachanáan-gang.
She is rubbing the sack around.

dagáang self (myself, yourself, etc.)

dagiisláng to wave a piece of cloth
dagiislánggang
dagiislánggan
dagiisláangaan
Dáayaangwaay hal dagiislánggan.
He was waving a flag.

dagujuuhldáa to turn upside down
dagujuuhldáang
dagujuuhltgán
dagujuuhldáayaan
G̱anáay hal dagujuuhldáayaan.
She turned the bucket upside down.

dagwáang dear

dagwiik strength
dagwiigáay

dagwiyáa to be strong, physically
dagwiyáagang
dagwiyáagan
dagwiyáagaan
Hal g̲ung dagwiyáa áwyaagang.
His father is very strong.

dag̲adáa to push out (human)
dag̲adáagang
dag̲adáagan
dag̲adáagaan
Git'áang hal dag̲adáagan.
She pushed her child out.

dag̲anáan to rub pan or dish-like object
dag̲anáan-gang
dag̲anáan-gan
dag̲anáanaan
K̲íihlgaay t'awáay iik hal dag̲anáan-gang.
She is rubbing the plate in the snow.

dag̲ang sin
dag̲angáay

dag̲angáa to be bad
dag̲angáang
dag̲anggán
dag̲angáayaan
Hal git'aláng 'wáadluwaan dag̲anggán.
All her children were bad.

dag̲asláa   to open a door
dag̲asláang
dag̲ashlgán
dag̲asláayaan
Díi k'yúust k'yuwáay hal dag̲ashlgán.
She opened the door for me.

dag̲asgat   to close a door
dag̲asgíidang
dag̲asgíidan
dag̲asgadáan
Díi t'áahl ahl k'yuwáay 'wáa aa dag̲asgat.
Close the door behind me.

dag̲aawnáng   to roll dishlike object
dag̲aawnánggang
dag̲aawnánggan
dag̲aawnáangaan
K̲íihlgaay cháanaay iik hal dag̲aawnánggan.
She was rolling a dish in the mud.

dah   to buy
dahgáng
dahgán
dahgáan
G̲uhlga'áangw hl dahgán.
I bought a chair.

dahlgáng   to carry child
dahlgánggang
dahlgánggan
dahlgáangaan
Hal dahlgánggang.
She's carrying a child.

dahlgiyáa   to be pregnant
dahlgiyáagang
dahlgiyáagan
dahlgiyáagaan
Hal dahlgiyáagang.
She is pregnant.

dahlk̲'anáan to brush with branches
dahlk̲'anáan-gang
dahlk̲'anáan-gan
dahlk̲'anáanaan
K̲íidaay hlk̲'áay hal dahlk̲'anáan-gang.
She is brushing with tree branches.

dajáng hat
dajangáay

dajáng kityaagaláa umbrella

dajáng sgíilaa tall wobbly hat

dak shrimp
dagáay

dakdak woodpecker
dakdagáay

dakdakdiyáa hummingbird
dakdakdiyáagaay

dakúnhlaaw match
dakúnhlaawaay

dak'apsgat to slam a door
dak'apsgíidang
dak'apsgíidan
dak'apsgadáan
K'yuwáay 'wáa aa hal dak'apsgíidan.
She slammed the door.

dak̲'íinaan dak̲'íinaan-gang dak̲'íinaan-gan dak̲'íinaanaan K̲wa'áay x̲úudaay k̲'ál gúut hal dak̲'íinaan-gang. She is rubbing a rock on the seal skin.	to rub with round object
dál daláay	rain (drizzle)
daláng *or* dláng	you (more than one person)
dámaan	well, carefully
dámtgaa dámtgaang dámtgan dámtgaayaan Tlíi hal dámtgaas aa. They are so noisy.	to be noisy
dáng	you (one person)
dangahldáa dangahldáang dangahltgán dangahldáayaan Hl hlgánggulgan dluu díi dangahltgán. I sweated when I worked.	to sweat
án dánggat án dánggiidang án dánggiidan án dánggadaan Án hal dánggiidang. She or he is smiling.	to smile

dángtl'aa to tear off
dángtl'aang
dángtl'gan
dángtl'aayaan
Gya'áangwaay wáast hal dángtl'gan.
She tore off the cloth.

dángwuldang to have throbbing pain
dángwuldanggang
dángwuldanggan
dángwuldaangaan
Díi stláay dángwuldanggang.
My hand is throbbing.

dángyaang to be ashamed of
dángyaanggang
dángyaanggan
dángyaangaan
Awáng eihl hal dángyaanggan.
She was ashamed of her mother.

dáng'at to tear once
dáng'iidang
dáng'iidan
dáng'adaan
Gya'áangw iik hal dáng'iidang.
She's tearing some cloth.

dánhlaa to swell up
dánhlaang
dánhlgan
dánhlaayaan
Díi stláay dánhl sánslaang.
My hand is trying to swell.

dánhliyaa to be swollen
danhliyaagang
danhliyaagan
danhliyaagaan
Hal stláay dánhliyaa _gusláang.
His hand is really swollen up.

daskáywunang to roll round object
daskáywunanggang
daskáywunanggan
daskáywunaangaan
Sk'ats'áangwaay hal daskáywunanggan.
He rolled the barrel around.

dask̲'anáan to rub sticklike object
dask̲'anáan-gang
dask̲'anáan-gan
dask̲'anáanaan
Sk̲'áangwaay ts'áanuwaay iik hal dask̲'anáan-gang.
She is rubbing a stick in the fire.

dask̲'asgat yard (3 feet)

dastlúunaan to rub with long stick
dastlúunaan-gang
dastlúunaan-gan
dastlúunaanaan
Sk̲'áangwaay hal dastlúunaan-gang.
She is rubbing with a long stick.

datl'anáan to rub flat object
datl'anáan-gang
datl'anáan-gan
datl'anáanaan
K̲waa tl'ápdalaa k̲'awáay gúut hal datl'anáan-gang.
He's rubbing a flat rock on the boards.

dawul side
gin dawul

dawúlsii side (of something)
gin dawúlsii

daxanáan to rub or brush with small object
daxanáan-gang
daxanáan-gan
daxanáanaan
Kwa'áay k̲'awáay úngk hal daxanáan-gan.
She rubbed the rock on the board.

daxasláa to turn over a small object
daxasláang
daxashlgán
daxasláayaan
'Wáast g̲áal hal daxashlgán.
She turned over the lid.

daxaaysláng to wave small piece of material
daxaayslánggang
daxaayslánggan
daxaaysláangaan
Gya'áangw ts'úujuu hal daxaayslánggan.
She waved a small scarf.

dax̲úlnaan to rub baggy objects
dax̲úlnaan-gang
dax̲úlnaan-gan
dax̲úlnaanaan
K'úunaay hal dax̲úlnaan-gang.
She is rubbing a pair of baggy pants.

da'áa to own, to have
da'áang
daagán
da'áayaan
Dii náan 'wáadaakw náay í'waan da'áayaan
My grandmother had a big store.

da'áaw náay storehouse

da'éihl   to acquire
da'éilgang
da'éilg̱an
da'éilaan
Tlagáay hal da'éilaan.
She acquired the place.

da'únggahl   to have easy access to
da'únggalgang
da'únggalgan
da'únggaalaan
G̱áanaay da'únggalgan.
There was easy access to the berries.

dáa   brother (of a female)
hal dáa
term of address: dáayaa

dáag̱angat   to spoil
dáag̱angiidang
dáag̱angiidan
dáag̱angadaan
Táawaay 'wáadluwaan dáag̱angiidang.
All the food is spoiled.

daahlgáaw   brace and bit
daahlgáawaay

dáakw   (=dángkw 'you?')

dáalaa   coin, dollar, money
dáalaay
dáalaa in'wáay   half dollar

daan   (while)

dáang to throw away, leave, or divorce
dáanggang
dáanggan
dáangaan
Tluwáay hal dáanggan.
He threw away the boat.

dáangaa yours, your (one person)

dáas spark
dáajaay

dáayang to serve food
dáayanggang
dáayanggan
dáayaangaan
'Leihl hl dáayanggang.
I'm serving her food.

dáayaangw flag
dáayaangwaay

daayáats' brown weasel
daayáats'gaay

díi I, me

díidaan blue fly
díidanaay

díigwaa t'amáay (*or* -míi) dragonfly

diin cave
diinaay

díinaa	mine, my
díit, adíit	up in the woods
adíitsii	area up in the woods
ditkw	back towards the woods from
'láa ditkw, 'wáa ditkw	
ditkwsii	area back towards the woods
'láa ditkwsii, 'waa ditkwsii	
duwaakúu	snuff
dúu	to invite or get
dúugang	
dúugan	
dáawaan	
Díik hal dúugang.	
She's inviting me.	
stláay dúu	to shake hands
stláay dúugang	
stláay dúugan	
stláay dáawaan	
Díi stláay hl duu.	
Shake my hand.	
dúun (or dúu'an)	younger brother of male,
hal dúun	younger sister of female
term of address: dúunaay	
dúus	cat
dúujaay	

DL

dladahldáa (pl. x̲adahldáa)   to fall
dladahldáang
dladahltgán
dladahldáayaan
Awáan hal k̲áagan daan hal dladahltgán.
She was just walking when she fell.

dladáal   to walk slowly
dladáalgang
dladáalgan
dladáalaan
Hal dladáalgan dáan hal gidatl'aagán.
He finally arrived after walking slowly.

dlajúu   to act
dlajúugang
dlajúugan
dlajáawaan
Hal dlajáaw k̲'aláang.
She doesn't know how to act.

dlakw   digging spade
dlagwáay

dlánjang   to ache all over
dlánjanggang
dlánjanggan
dlánjaangaan
Díi dlánjanggang.
I'm aching all over.

dláng, daláng you (more than one person)

dlánsdaa to get hurt
dlánsdaang
dlánstgan
dlánsdaayaan
Hal hlg̲ánggulaas dluu hal dlánsdaayaan.
When he was working he got hurt.

dlashlgáng to move about
dlashlgánggang
dlashlgánggan
dlashlgáangaan
'Láa g̲adúu hal dlashlgánggang.
She is moving around her.

dlásk'u'aan, dlásk'waan whole
ahljíi dlásk'u'aan, ahljíi dlásk'waan

dáng dlast'áa to pull out bodily
dáng dlast'áang
dáng dlast'gán
dáng dlast'áayaan
X̲íilaast 'láa tl' dáng dlast'gán.
He was pulled out of a hole.

dáng dlat'as to hold or hug someone
dáng dlat'íijang
dáng dlat'íijan
dáng dlat'ajáan
Dagáangk git'áang hal dáng dlat'íijan.
She was hugging her child next to herself.

dlats'aláng to show off
dlats'alánggang
dlats'alánggan
dlats'aláangaan
Dáng gitkw dlats'alánggang us?
Does your child show off?

dlawii — to fall
dlawíigang
dlawíigan
dlawáayaan
K'yuwáast díi dlawíigan.
I fell off the walk.

dlaagut'áa — to be active
dlaagut'áang
dlaagut'gán
dlaagut'áayaan
Díi git'aláng dlaagut' g̲ujúujang.
All my children are active.

dlaajáa — to be slow-moving
dlaajáagang
dlaajáagan
dlaajáagaan
Nang aw'áas dlaajáagang.
The mother is slow-moving.

dláamaal — licorice fern
dláamalaay

dláangaa — yours, your (more than one person)

dliyáa — fringe
dliyáay

dliyáang — to be single
dliyáanggang
dliyáanggan
dliyaangaan
Díi dáa dliyáanggang.
My brother is single.

dliidáa or dlaaydáa — to shake bodily
dliidáang
dliitgán
dliidáayaan
Hal hlúu dlásk'wa'aan dliitgán.
Her whole body was shaking.

dluu so then; when, if

dlúu the same as, equal to
'wáa dlúu

dluudáa to be lying down
dluudáang
dluutgán
dluudáayaan
Hl dluudáas dluu díi aw ka̲ts'gán.
My mother came in when I was lying down.

dluuhláa to starve
dluuhláang
dluuhlgán
dluuhláayaan
Gúusgaang hal náas dluu hal dluuhláayaan.
When she lived alone she starved to death.

dluunáng to fall around
dluunánggang
dluunánggan
dluunáangaan
Akyáa guut hal dluunánggwaanggan.
He was falling around outside.

dáng dluunáng to pull a person around
dáng dluunánggang
dáng dluunánggan
dáng dluunáangaan
Díi git hal dáng dluunánggan.
She pulled my child around.

E

eihl with, because of
'láa eihl or 'leihl or 'laahl
'wáa eihl or 'weihl or 'waahl
gin eihl or ginhl

G

ga	(plural persons)
gagiit gagiidáay	wild man
gahldanúu see hldanúu Dalángkw gahldanúu ujaa? Did you folks eat?	to eat
gahlts'áakw gahlts'áagwaay	squirrel
gajíi gajíigang gajíigan gajíigaan Hl gajíi'aagang. I am going to fetch water.	to fetch water
gakílhlaa gakílhlaang gakílhlgan gakílhlaayaan Díi eihl hal gakílhlgan. She made plans with me.	to plan

galaadáa   to make up for grievances
galaadáang
galaatgán
galaadáayaan
Díi an hal galaatgán.
She made up with me.

gám (with -'ang)   not

gangáa   to be thick
gangáagang
gangáagan
gangáagaan
Ngáalaay gangáagang.
The kelp is thick with fish eggs.

gánt'uugaa   to be muttering
gánt'uugaang
gánt'uukgan
gánt'uugaayaan
Hal hlg̱ánggulaas t'áahl hal gánt'uukgan.
While he was working, he was muttering.

gatáa   to eat
See táa
Hal gatáagang.
He's eating.

gatáaw   fork
gatáawaay

gawíit   bead

gawíit stlíinaay   beading needle

gáwjaaw   drum
gáwjawaay

gáagaa   uncle (term of address)

g̲áak according to
'láa g̲áak, 'wáa g̲áak

gáats' house post
gáats'aay

gáayang to be anchored (a boat)
(pl. gíi tl'agáng)
gáayanggang
gáayanggan
gáayaangaan
Tlúu k̲'íis'wáansang g̲awáay aa gáayanggang.
One boat is anchored in the bay.

g̲éih or g̲éi no, not (emphatic)

kíl g̲éihl to annoy with talk
kíl g̲éilgang
kíl g̲éilgan
kíl géilaan
G̲aag̲áay díi kíl g̲éilg̲ang.
The children annoy me.

g̲idaak valuables
g̲idaagáay

gijúu to give away
gijúugang
gijúugan
gijáawaan
Táaw hal gijúugang.
She's giving away food.

gikw handle (straight)
g̲ig̲wáay

gikwdáng   to wrestle
gikwdánggang
gikwdánggan
gikwdáangaan
'Leihl hal gikwdánggang.
He is wrestling with him.

gílk   pilotbread
gílgaay
gílk kún-gadaa   soda cracker

gin   (singular or plural object: something, things)

gináng   to ask for
ginánggang
ginánggan
gináangaan
Díi eihl táaw hal ginánggan.
She asked me for food.

'wáahlaa gináng   to sue
'wáahlaa ginánggang
'wáahlaa ginánggan
'wáahlaa gináangaan
Hal git gúugan dluu hal 'wáahlaa ginánggan.
When her child was lost she sued.

ginat   smoke hole
ginadáay

ginaa   property
hal gin-gáay

gingáan   like
'láa gingáan, 'wáa gingáan

gíng̲adáa	to chase ou
gíng̲adáagang	
gíng̲adáagan	
gíng̲adáayaan	
Dúujaay hal ging̲adáagan.	
She chased the cat out.	
gínhlahl	to mix together
gínhlalgang	
gínhlalgan	
gínhlaalaan	
G̲áanaay gu suut díi aw gínhlalgan.	
My mother mixed the berries together.	
gínt'as	blanket
gínt'ajaay	
git	baby, child
hal git	
git íihlangaa	son
git íihlangaas	
git k̲agáandaaw	lullaby
git k̲agáandaawaay	
git jáa	daughter-in-law
hal git jáa	
Git'áwyaas	Seattle Indian
gitsgat	to hold
gitsgíidang	
gitsgíidan	
gitsgadáan	
Díi stláay hal gitsgíidan.	
She held my hand.	

gitsgíihldaa — to catch
  gitsgíihldaang
  gitsgíihltgan
  gitsgíihldaayaan
    Gúusg̲áakw k̲wáayaay hl gitsgíihltgan.
    I almost caught the rope.

gits'áaw — rack in smokehole, barbeque sticks
  gits'áawaay

giyíldang — to shake
  giyíldanggang
  giyíldanggan
  giyíldaangaan
    K̲íidaay hl giyíldanggan.
    I shook the trees.

giidáa — to shake out cloth
  giidáang
  giitgán
  giidáayaan
    T'agyáangwaay hal giitgán.
    He shook out the rug.

gíidaa — to give food or serve food
  gíidaang
  gíitgan
  gíidaayaan
    Díik táaw hal gíitgan.
    She gave me some food.

giidáang — to strip bark
  giidáanggang
  giidáanggan
  giidáangaan
    T'aláng giidáanggan.
    We went to strip bark.

giidáaw — rattle (for dancing)
giidáawaay

gíihliit — to come in (tide)
gíihliidang
gíihliidan
gíihliidaan
Awáan sg̲íw t'aláng istgándaan íitl' gwíi gíihliidan.
The tide came up on us while we were picking seaweed.

gíijiist — from where

gíinang — to row
gíinangganq
gíinanggan
gíinaangaan
Hal gíinang g̲áayaagang.
He knows how to row.

gíisant — when
gíisanduu = gíisant uu

gíisluu or gíisdluu — how much, so much

gíist — who, which one; someone
gíisduu = gíist uu

giit giidáay	bark (for weaving)
giit dajáangaa giit dajangáay	cedarbark hat
gíit'ii gin gíit'ii	offspring (animal)
gíitl'daas	who? (more than one)
gíits'aat gíits'adaay	servant, disciple
gu	each other, one another
gudag̲angáa gudag̲angáang gudag̲angg̲án gudag̲angáayaan Náay hal gudag̲angáang. She dislikes the house.	to dislike
gudajúu gudajúugang gudajúugan gudajáawaan Dagáangk hal gudajáawaan. She was mindful of herself.	to be mindful of

gudáng to hear
gudánggang
gudánggan
gudáangaan
Dáng gudangáay an uu hl súugang.
I'm saying it so you can hear.
(also Dáng gudangéin uu. . .)

k̲'asánt gudáng to pity
k̲'asánt gudánggang
k̲'asánt gudánggan
k̲'asánt gudáangaan
Íitl' k̲'asánt gudanggáay aa hal jagíyaang.
She finds it difficult to pity us.

sáa gudáng to be high minded, snobbish
sáa gudánggang
sáa gudánggan
sáa gudáangaan
Sáa gudáang gám 'láa'anggang.
It isn't good to be high minded.

sahl gudáng to regret
sahl gudánggang
sahl gudánggan
sahl gudáangaan
'Wáajii táawaay sahl díi gudánggang.
I regret the food.

x̲ántskw gudáng to wish for
x̲ántskw gudánggang
x̲ántskw gudánggan
x̲ántskw gudáangaan
Chiin x̲ántskw díi gudánggang.
I'm wishing for some fish.

x̲íit gudáng to be humble minded
x̲íit gudánggang
x̲íit gudánggan
x̲íit gudáangaan
Hal aw x̲íit gudánggang.
Her mother is humble minded.

gudangáay hltanáa   to be soft-hearted
gudangáay hltanáang
gudangáay hltanrgán
gudangáay hltanáayaan
Hal aw gudangáay hltanáayaan.
His mother is soft-hearted.

gudangáay sdáng   to be of two minds
gudangáay sdánggang
gudangáay sdánggan
gudangáay sdáangaan
'Láa an díi gudangáay sdánggang.
I'm of two minds about her.

gudangáay st'i   to be sad
gudangáay st'igáng
gudangáay st'igán
gudangáay st'igáan
Díi gudangáay st'igáng.
I'm sad.

gudasláng   to worry
gudaslánggang
gudaslánggan
gudasláangaan
'Láa gwíi hal gudaslánggang.
She is worried about her.

gudáang   mind, being (mental), thought
gudangáay

gudáang 'láa   joy

án gudlasláa   to feel slighted
án gudlasláang
án gudlashlgán
án gudlaslaayaan
Díist án hal gudlashlgán.
She felt slighted by me.

gut'gúng	to think

gut'gúnggang
gut'gúngg̲an
gut'gwáangaan
Díi g̲adúu hal gut'gúnggang.
She is thinking of me.

g̲úwadaa	to be lacking

gúwadaagang
gúwadaagan
gúwadaagaan
K̲'awáay 'wáa aa g̲úwadaagang.
There is not enough lumber for it.

gúwat	to be not enough

gúwiidang
gúwiidan
gúwadaan
Díi aa táawaay gúwiidan.
There was not enough food for me.

g̲u'áang̲aa	each other's. one another's
guu	there
gúu	to be lost, to be gone

gúugang
gúugan
gáawaan
Adíit g̲agwíi, k̲íidaay k̲áahlii aa
hal gáawaan.
She was lost way up in the woods.

g̲úudaa	to lose

g̲úudaang
gúutgan
g̲úudaayaan
Dáalaa hal gúudaang.
She lost money.

gunáa — dear! (woman to man)

gunsláa — to decay
gunsláang
gunshlg̲án
gunsláayaan
K̲'íidaay gunsláayaan.
The tree has decayed.

án gusdahláa — be envious of
án gusdahláang
án gusdahlgán
án gusdahláayaan
'Láak án hl gusdahl'uugán.
I was envious of them.

gusángiits'aa — not to like
gusángiits'aang
gusángiits'gan
gusángiits'aayaan
'Láa aa hl gúusuus hal gusángiits'gan.
She didn't like it when I talked to her

gusuwáa — to be talkative
gusuwáang
gusuugán
gusuwáayaan
Díi git'aláng gusuu g̲ujúugang.
All my children are talkative.

gusg̲áanuwaa — to amaze, awe
gusg̲áanuwaagang
gusg̲áanuwaagan
gusg̲áanuwaagaan
Gyaahlangáay íitl' gusg̲áanuwaagan.
We were amazed at the story.

gut — each other, one another
gut iláa — different

sálaa gutgáng to act or feel high caste
sálaa gutgánggang
sálaa gutgánggan
sálaa gutgáangaan
łitl' yáalang sálaa gutgánggaangaan.
Our parents acted high caste.

gutga'áa to be reluctant to let go
gutga'áang
gutgaagán
gutga'áayaan
'Láa aa díi gutga'áang.
I am reluctant to let her go.

gutk'álaa (or gutk'áyaa) to want to stay
gutk'álaang
gutk'álgan
gutk'álaayaan
Díi eihl hal gutk'álgan.
She wanted to stay with me.

gutxuláang to be slow
gutxuláanggang
gutxuláanggan
gutxuláangaan
Hal gutxuláanggang.
He is slow.

gut'anáng to be thinking
gut'anánggang
gut'anánggan
gut'anáangaan
Díi aw díi aa gut'anánggang.
My mother is thinking of me.

hldán gut'áa to be upset
hldán gut'áang
hldán gut'gán
hldán gut'áayaan
Díi gudangáay hldán gut'áang.
My mind is upset.

gujáangaa daughter
tl' gujáangaa

dáng gujuuhldáa to tip over a container
(pl. dáng x̱ajuuhldáa)
dáng gujuuhldáang
dáng gujuuhltgán
dáng gujuuhldáayaan
Tluwáay hal dáng gujuuhltgán.
He tipped over the boat.

gukstl'ajáaw boil (on body)
gukstl'ajawáay

gúl tobacco
guláay

gúlaa abalone
gúlaagaay or gúlgaay

guláa to like
guláagang
guláagan
guláagaan
Táaw hal guláagang.
She likes food.

gulgáa to be willing, industrious
gulgáang
gulkgán
gulgáayaan
Hal git'aláng gulk g̱ujúugang.
Her children are all willing to go.

gulgáa to be enjoyable, full of fun
gulgáagang
gulgáagan
gulgáagaan
Nang íihlangaas gulgáagang.
The man is full of fun.

guugáa	to be lazy
guugáang	
guukgán	
guugáayaan	
Hal guuk gíigang.	
She's always lazy.	
gúul	gold
gúulgaay	
guuláangw	button
guuláangwaay	
guuláangw gyáat'aat	button robe
guuláangw gyáat'adaay	
kíl gúusuwaa	to dispute
kíl gúusuwaagang	
kíl gúusuwaagan	
kíl gúusuwaagaan	
Dáalaay k̲'áwuts hal kíl gúusuwaa'uugan.	
They disputed over the money that was left over.	
gúusaaw	word, language, speech
gúusawaay	
gúusgaang	alone
gúus	what, something
gúusuu = gúus uu	
gúust	on the side of,
'láa gúust, 'wáa gúust	from the same tribe as

gúusuu
to talk
gúusuugang
gúusuugan
gúusaawaan
Dáng aa hal gúusuugang.
She is talking to you.

sanhlgáang gúusaaw
prayer
sanhlgáang gúusuwaay

gúut
by way of, along, alongside
'láa gúut, 'wáa gúut

gúu xajúu
to not have enough
gúu xajúugang
gúu xajúugan
gúu xajáawaan
Táawaay 'láangaa gúu xajáawaan.
She did not have enough food.

gwa'áaw
to rain
gwa'áawgang
gwa'áawgan
gwa'áawaan
Díi gwíi gwa'áawgan.
It rained on me.

gwaa
on, by way of (vehicle)
'wáa gwaa

gwáahl
sack
gwáalaay

gwáalaay pocket
  hal gwáalaay

gwáalgaa to fall in love
  gwáalgaagang
  gwáalgaagan
  gwáalgaagaan
    'Léi ii hal gwáalgaagang.
    He has fallen in love with her.

gwáasaaw pig
  gwáasaawaay

gwáawaa to refuse to have
  gwáawaang
  gwáawgan
  gwáawaayaan
    'Láak díi gwáawaang.
    I refuse to have her.

gwáay island
  gwáayaay

gwáayk'aang nation, crest, tribesman
  gwáayk'angaay

gwáayk'aa skukum roots
  gwáayk'gaay

gwíi towards
  'láa gwíi, 'wáa gwíi

gwíikw ground hog
  gwíigwaay

gya'ándaa to wear, use
  gya'ándaang
  gya'ántgan
  gya'ándaayaan
    'Láak hlk'itgáa hl istgán hal gya'ándaang.
    She's wearing the dress I gave her.

án gya'áa to flee
  (pl. án giidáa)
  án gya'áang
  án gyaag̲án
  án gya'áayaan
    K'at g̲agwíi án hal gyaa'áawaan.
    They fled way out into the sea.

gya'áangw cloth, rag
  gya'áangwaay

  gya'áangw hlkáak'aa cheesecloth

  gya'áangw náay tent

gyáa tallow
  gyáa'aay

gyáagan my

gyáak̲'it sometimes

gyaan (and)

gyaasdáan (to) go ahead and . . .

gyáa'ang gyáa'anggang gyáa'anggan gyáa'aangaan Kyáa hal gyáa'anggang. She's standing outside.	to stand
k̲án gyáa'aa k̲án gyáa'aang k̲án gyáagaan k̲án gyáa'aayaan Díi hal k̲án gyáagan. She confronted me.	to confront
gyáa'aang gyáa'angaay	totem pole
gyáat'aat gyáat'adaay	robe (for dancing)
gyáaw tl'áaygaa gyáaw tl'áaygaay	trimming
gyúu hal gyúu	ear
gyúudanaa gyúudanaang gyúudan-gan gyúudanaayaan Díi gyúudangaagiinii. I used to be deaf.	to be deaf
gyúugaa gyúugaay	earring

gyúujuu to listen for
gyúujuugang
gyúujuugan
gyúujaawaan
'Láa gwíi hl gyúujuugan.
I listened for her.

gyúusdaa to be tired of hearing
gyúusdaang
gyúustgan
gyúusdaayaan
'Láak díi gyúust jahlíi.
I'm most tired of listening to her.

gyúuts'iyaa to be disobedient
gyúuts'iyaang
gyúuts'iigan
gyúuts'iyaayaan
Hal git'aláng gyúuts'ii g̱ujúugang.
All her children are disobedient.

gyúu'alaang to listen
gyúu'alaanggang
gyúu'alaanggan
gyúu'alaangaan
Dáng aa hl gyúu'alaanggan.
I was listening to you.

G̱

g̱adáa   to be white
g̱adáang
g̱atg̱án
g̱adáayaan
Tluwáay 'láangaa g̱adáang.
His boat is white.

g̱adáa   to run out
g̱adáagang
g̱adáagan
g̱adáagaan
Hal g̱adáagan dluu hal st'askáyjan.
When she ran out she tripped.

g̱adiyáang   to jump
g̱adiyáanggang
g̱adiyáanggan
g̱adiyáangaan
Chaan g̱aagáay g̱adiyáanggang.
The children are jumping in the water.

g̱adláaw   to miss a shot
g̱adláawgang
g̱adláawgan
g̱adláawaan
K'áat hal ts'agán dluu hal g̱adláawgan.
When he shot a deer he missed it.

g̱adúu   around
'láa g̱adúu, 'wáa g̱adúu

g̱adúusii 'wáa g̱adúusii	area around
g̱adanáan 'láa g̱aganáan, 'wáa g̱aganáan	because of
g̱agánjaaw g̱agánjawaay	breath
g̱agwíi	very much, extremely
g̱ahgahl g̱ahgálgang g̱ahgálgan g̱ahgáalaan Hal g̱ahgaléihl uu tláan hal 'wáagan. He quit when he became tired.	to be tired
g̱áhl	with it
g̱ahlándaaw g̱ahlándaawaay	platform
g̱ahláa g̱ahláang g̱ahlgán g̱ahláayaan Chíinaay hl g̱ahl g̱ujúugan. I scraped all the fish.	to scrape
dáng g̱ahláa dáng g̱ahláang dáng g̱ahlgán dáng g̱ahláayaan Gwáalaay hal dáng g̱ahlgán. He pulled up the bag.	to pull up
g̱aníihl see níihl	to drink water

g̱ahldáaw razor, scraper
g̱ahldáawaay

g̱ahlg̱íidaaw or x̱ahlg̱íidaaw pipe (for smoking)
g̱ahlg̱íidaawaay or x̱ahlg̱íidaawaay

g̱ahlk'ujáaw Hudson Bay blanket
g̱ahlk'ujáawaay

g̱akwjáang to throw water from pan
g̱akwjáanggang
g̱akwjáanggan
g̱akwjáangaan
G̱ándlaay 'láa gwíi tl' g̱akwjáanggan.
She threw water on her.

g̱aḵ'íidas to drown
g̱aḵ'íidiijang
g̱aḵ'íidiijan
g̱aḵ'íidajaan
Hal dlawíikgan gyaan hal g̱aḵ'íidiijan.
He fell overboard and drowned.

g̱ál mussel
g̱aláay

tláng g̱aláng to cook
tláng g̱alánggang
tláng g̱alánggan
tláng g̱aláangaan
Díi aw tláng g̱alánggang.
My mother is cooking.

tláng g̱aláang náay kitchen

g̲alánslaa   to be cooked
g̲alánslaang
g̲alánshlgan
g̲alánslaayaan
Chíinaay g̲alánslaang.
The fish is cooked.

g̲ál'wun   currants (gray)
g̲ál'wunaay

g̲ámaal   wood shavings
g̲ámalaay

g̲an   waterbucket
g̲anáay

g̲án   for it, about it

g̲ánaa   to be taboo
g̲ánaagang
g̲ánaagan
g̲ánaagaan
Gin k̲wáan awáahl g̲ánaagaangaan.
A long time ago a lot of things were taboo.

g̲ángkw   go ahead

g̲áng'wuts   dandruff
hal g̲áng'wuts

g̲aníihl (see níihl)   to drink water
g̲anílgang
g̲anílgan
g̲anyáalaan
Dáakw g̲aníihl us?
Are you drinking water?

g̱ánk'an g̱ánk'anaay	coffee, tea
g̱ánsaal g̱ánsalaay	claim (land)
g̱ánst láa g̱ánst	for the sake of
g̱ántl g̱ándlaay	water, river
g̱ántl ḵats	head of river
g̱ántl k'íinaas	hot springs
g̱ántl t'áay	mouth of river
g̱ántl ts'asláangw g̱ántl ts'asláangwaay	tea kettle
g̱ántl ts'úuts'uu xáalaa	water beetle
g̱ántl xyáangs	creek
g̱asang g̱asangáay	eel
g̱asaa g̱asaagáay	black bass
g̱ask'aayáangw g̱ask'aayáangwaay	hammock, cradle
g̱asláaw g̱asláawaay	shovel

dáng g̱ast'áa — to pull out a flat object
(pl. x̱ast'áa)
dáng g̱ast'áang
dáng g̱ast'gán
dáng g̱ast'áayaan
Kiihlgaay 'wáast hal dáng g̱ast'gán.
She pulled out the plate.

g̱as'áadaa — to bring up past disgrace, taunt
g̱as'áadaang
g̱as'áatgan
g̱as'áadaayaan
Gám 'láa an tl' g̱as'áat-anggang.
Don't bring up her past disgrace.

g̱at (pl. xúusdaa) — to run
g̱áydang
g̱áydan
g̱adáan
Hal git 'láa gwíi g̱áydan.
Her child ran to her.

dáal g̱at — to drift fast
dáal g̱áydang
dáal g̱áydan
dáal g̱adáan
Tluwáay díist dáal g̱áydan.
The boat drifted away from me.

g̱atgahl — to turn white
g̱atgálgang
g̱atgálgan
g̱atgáalaan
Sg̱íwaay g̱atgáalaan.
The seaweed turned white.

g̱atgáa — to be daylight
g̱atgáagang
g̱atgáagan
g̱atgáagaan

g̱atgáay — light, daylight

g̲atgéihl to become daylight
g̲atgéilgang
g̲atgéilgan
g̲atgéilaan
Awáan hl k̲'atgándaan uu g̲atgéilaan.
While I was asleep it became daylight.

hldán g̲at'as to be upset
hldán g̲at'íijang
hldán g̲at'íijan
hldán g̲at'ajáan
Díi gudangáay hldán g̲atíijang.
My mind is upset.

g̲at'at to fall apart,
g̲at'íidang to break (rope or string)
g̲at'íidan
g̲at'adáan
Tluwáay iik g̲at'íidang.
The boat is falling apart.

g̲at'uwáa to be stormy
g̲at'uwáagang
g̲at'uwáagan
g̲at'uwáagaan
Áayaat g̲at'uwáa áwyaagang.
It's very stormy today.

g̲atl'aa to come running
(pl. xúusttl'aa or xúusdatl'aa)
g̲atl'aagáng
g̲atl'aagán
g̲atl'aagáan
Díi git g̲atl'aagán.
My child came running.

g̲atl'ajáaw tin
g̲atl'ajáawaay

g̲atl'aaláng	to fry flat pieces
g̲atl'aalánggang	
g̲atl'aalánggan	
g̲atl'aaláangaan	
Sablíi hal g̲atl'aaláangaan.	
She fried bread.	
g̲aw	harbor, bay
g̲aw'áay	
G̲aw Xaat'áay	Masset Haida
g̲áwjaaw	needlefish
g̲áwjawaay	
g̲áwtgwaang	barnacle
g̲áwtgungaay	
g̲áwtlaa	to be new
g̲áwtlaagang	
g̲áwtlaagan	
g̲áwtlaagaan	
Náay 'láa g̲áwtlaagang.	
His house is new.	
g̲áy	blood
hal g̲áy	
g̲ayt	ashes
g̲ayt'áay	
g̲ayáaw	smoke
g̲ayawáay	
dáng g̲áydang	to jerk around
dáng g̲áydanggang	
dáng g̲áydanggan	
dáng g̲áydaangaan	
Díi aw díi dáng g̲áydanggan.	
My mother jerked me around.	

g̲ayuwáa to be grateful for or glad of
g̲ayuwáang
g̲ayuugán
g̲ayuuwáayaan
Gám dáng eihl díi g̲ayuu'ánggang.
I am not grateful for you.

k'úuk g̲a'áa not to have the heart to
k'úuk g̲a'áang
k'úuk g̲aagán
k'úuk g̲aa'aayaan
Húutl'daas x̲ánjawaay aa díi
k'úuk g̲a'áang.
I don't have the heart to let them go.

án g̲a'áaw to disgrace oneself
án g̲a'áawgang
án g̲a'áawgan
án g̲a'áawaan
Án g̲a'awáay tl' aa g̲it gíiganggang.
There is always disgrace.

g̲áa to it, at it, in it

g̲aa to be a child
nang g̲aa xajúu child
(pl. ga g̲aa xadláa)
g̲aagáay children

g̲áadang to bathe
g̲áadanggang
g̲áadanggan
g̲áadaangaan
Hláa uu g̲áadanggang.
I am bathing.

g̲áadang náay bathroom

g̲aagáa	to be weak
g̲aagáagang	
g̲aagáagan	
g̲aagáagaan	
'Wáadluu díi g̲aagáagan.	
Then I was weak.	
gudangáay g̲aagáa	to be weak minded
gudangáay g̲aagáagang	
gudangáay g̲aagáagan	
gudangáay g̲aagáagaan	
Hal aw gudangáay g̲aagáagang.	
Her mother is weak minded.	
g̲áahlaant	soul, spirit
hal g̲áahlaandaay	
g̲áal	lid
g̲áalaay	
g̲áalaa	to have a lid
g̲áalaagang	
g̲áalaagan	
g̲áalaagaan	
Ts'asláangwaay g̲áalaagang.	
The pot has a lid.	
g̲aaláng	to fry food
g̲aalánggang	
g̲aalánggan	
g̲aaláangaan	
Dáakw chíinaay g̲aaláng ujaa?	
Did you fry the fish?	
g̲aaláangw	frying pan
g̲aaláangwaay	
g̲áalgagaay	darkness

g̲áalg̣aa — to be dark
g̲áalg̣aagang
g̲áalg̣aag̣an
g̲áalg̣aag̣aan
G̲áalgaagang.
It is dark.

g̲áalgeihl — to get dark
g̲áalgeilgang
g̲áalgeilgan
g̲áalgeilaan
Hl k̲áaydan kunáast g̲áalgeilgan.
It got dark before I left.

g̲áalg̣waa — last night

g̲áam — ribbon
g̲áamaay

g̲áan — berry
g̲áanaay

g̲áan hlk̲'áay — berry bush

g̲áandang — to feel
g̲áandanggang
g̲áandanggan
g̲áandaangaan
Tajuwáay hl g̲áandanggang.
I feel the wind.

g̲aawnáng — to roll around (bowl-like object)
g̲aawnánggang
g̲aawnánggan
g̲aawnáangaan
K̲íihlgaay anáaguut g̲aawnánggan.
The plate rolled around inside the house.

g̲aawsdáa to throw from pan once
g̲aawsdáang
g̲aawstgán
g̲aawsdáayaan
K'áawaay hal g̲aawst-wáagaan.
She threw out the pan of fish eggs.

fat
g̲áay
hal g̲áay

g̲áayaa to be stout
g̲áayaagang
g̲áayaagan
g̲áayaagaan
'Wáayaat díi g̲áayaagang.
I'm stout now.

g̲aayhldáa to fight
g̲aayhldáang
g̲aayhltgán
g̲aayhldáayaan
Jim an hal g̲aayhldáang.
He is fighting with Jim.

war
g̲aayhldáay

g̲aayt'áa to be scarce
g̲aayt'áang
g̲aayt'gán
g̲aayt'áayaan
Táawaay íitl'k aa g̲aayt'áang.
Our food is scarce.

g̲áayuu breaking waves
g̲áayuwaay
g̲áayuu ts'ahwúldaangaa jellyfish

g̲idatl'aa — to arrive (pl.)
g̲idatl'aang
g̲idatl'aagán
g̲idatl'aagaan.
Awáan g̲íidan daan díi git'aláng sdáng g̲idatl'aagán.
As time went by, two of my children arrived.

g̲idéit — about, concerning
'láa gidéit, 'wáa gidéit

g̲ínuu — down feather
g̲ínuwaay

g̲itdáa — to let be
g̲itdáang
g̲ittgán
g̲itdáayaan
Ak'ún an hl g̲itdáa.
Let it be as is.

g̲it — to be
g̲íidang
g̲iidan
g̲iidáan
Ak'ún uu gyaahlangáay g̲íidang.
That's how the story is.

g̲íi — through it

g̲íihlgii — to have ready
g̲íihlgiigang
g̲íihlgiigan
g̲íihlgiigaan
Táawaay g̲íihlgiigang.
The food is ready.

g̱íinaahlgaang barely

g̱íit'aang to be ashamed or embarrassed
g̱íit'aanggang
g̱íit'aanggan
g̱íit'aangaan
Hal tláal g̱íit'aanggang.
Her husband is ashamed.

g̱uchándaal to be coasting on sled
g̱uchándaalgang
g̱uchándaalgan
g̱uchándaalaan
Díi git g̱uchándaalgan.
My child coasted.

g̱udáa to burn something
g̱udáang
g̱utgán
g̱udáayaan
G̱udáay hl g̱udáang.
I'm burning boxes.

g̱ugáa to be lovesick
g̱ugáagang
g̱ugáagan
g̱ugáagaan
Náay aa hal g̱ugáagaangaan.
She used to be lovesick in the house.

g̱uhlahl to be blue in color
g̱uhlálgang
g̱uhlálgan
g̱uhláalaan
Hlk'itgáay díinaa g̱uhlálgang.
My dress is blue.

H

hadáa (term of address) — female's father

hal — he, she, it, they;
him, her, it, them;
his, her, its, their

hálaa — to get something
  hálaang
  hálgan
  hálaayaan
    K'áawk hal hálaang 'láa tl' súudaang.
    They say he's getting some fish eggs.

háljang — to chew food
  háljanggang
  háljanggan
  háljaangaan
    Dámaan hl táawaay áangaa háljang.
    Chew your food well.

háns or hánsan — also, too

g̲ut'at — to break by sitting on
g̲ut'iidang
g̲ut'iidan
g̲ut'adáan
Guhlga'áangwaay iik hl g̲ut'íidan.
I broke the chair by sitting on it.

án g̲úudangaadaa — to act sneaky
án g̲úudangaadaang
án g̲úudangaatgan
án g̲úudangaadaayaan
'Láa an án hal g̲úudangaadaang.
She is acting sneaky around her.

g̲úut — eagle
g̲úudaay

g̲úut skáalaa — wart

g̲úuts — wolf
g̲úujaay

g̲waa — sea bird
g̲wa'áay

g̲waagáng — to be aching
g̲waagánggang
g̲waagánggan
g̲waagáangaan
Hal hlúu g̲waagánggang.
His body is aching.

skuts g̲waagáng — to have arthritis
skuts g̲waagánggang
skuts g̲waagánggan
skuts g̲waagáangaan
Díi skuts g̲waagánggang.
I have arthritic pains.

g̱wíihlgaalw screwdriver
g̱wíihlgaalwaay

g̱wíiwulaa to have eyes closed
g̱wíiwulaang
g̱wíiwuhlgan
g̱wíiwulaayaan
Hal g̱wíiwulaas dluu gwaa gám gin hal ḵínggaangaan.
He couldn't see anything because his eyes were closed.

g̱wíiwuhldaa close the eyes
blink once
g̱wíiwuhldaang
g̱wíiwahltgan
g̱wíiwahldaayaan
G̱wíiwuhlt hlaa.
Close your eyes.

g̱wíiwuldaa keep eyes closed
g̱wíiwuldaang
g̱wíiwultgan
g̱wíiwuldaayaan
X̱ángaang hal g̱wíiwuldaayaan.
He kept his eyes closed.

g̱wíiwuldang wink
g̱wíiwuldanggang
g̱wíiwuldanggan
g̱wíiwuldaangaan
Tl'áa x̱áng aa hal g̱wíiwuldaangaan.
He was winking at them.

g̲uhlga'áangw — chair
g̲uhlga'áangwaay

g̲uhlga'áangw g̲uk̲'aayslangáa — rocking chair

g̲ung — male's father
tl' g̲ung
(term of address: g̲ungáa *or* g̲úungaa)

g̲úntl'aats'aa — to swallow
g̲úntl'aats'aang
g̲úntl'aats'gan
g̲úntl'aats'aayaan
Skuts hl g̲úntl'aats'
I swallowed a bone.

g̲usg̲ak'áa — to have aching joints
g̲usg̲ak'áagang
g̲usg̲ak'áagan
g̲usg̲ak'áagaan
'Láa uu g̲usg̲ak'áagang.
He has aching joints.

g̲ut — buttocks
hal g̲ut

g̲ut — box
g̲udáay

hat'án	just now, lately
hats'asáa	to sneeze
hats'asáagang	
hats'asáagan	
hats'asáagaan	
Hat'án uu hal hats'asáagan.	
He just sneezed awhile ago.	
hawídaan	quickly, in a hurry
hawíit	come here
háws	again
háwsluwaan or háwsdluwaan	that's enough!
háakwsdaa	come on!, get going!, hurry!
hildag̲áang	strawberries
or hilda'áang	
hildag̲áangaay	
or hilda'áangaay	
híldang	to be moving or waving
híldanggang	
híldanggan	
híldaangaan	
K̲iit í'waandaa tajawáay aa híldanggang.	
Large trees are waving in the wind.	
híndaa	scram!

hingáan or yingáan	just, simply
hínuu = hín uu	thus
híilaang híilangaay	thunder
híiluu híiluugang híiluugan híilaawaan íitl'gyaa táawaay híiluugang. Our food is all gone.	to be all gone
huk'ún or wuk'ún	thus, like that
huu (followed by participial verb or ___ is)	that (near you)
húu uu	there (by you)
húugaa húugaay	king crab
húujii or wúujii	that (near you)
húusgaay or wúusgaay	those (near you), that kind
húusluu, húusdluu or wúusluu, wúusdluu	that much, that time

húutl'an *or* wúutl'an	there (near you)
húutl'daas *or* wúutl'daas	those people (near you)

HL

hl	I
hlamál g̱áay	bacon
hlangáa hlangáagang hlangáagan hlangáagaan Díi an táaw hlangáagang. I have plenty of food.	to be plenty
hlangáan	a little
án hlangáang án hlangáanggang án hlangáanggan án hlandáangaan Hal st'igán dluu án hal hlangáanggan. When she was sick she was groaning.	to groan

hlanggadáa	to be Tlingit
hlanggadáagang	
hlanggadáagan	
hlanggadáagaan	
Hal aw hlanggadáagang.	
Her mother is Tlingit.	
nang hlanggadáa	a Tlingit
Hlanggas	Tlingit
hlan-gwáay	world
hlan-gwáay tlagáay	earth
hlanuu	brother- or sister-in-law
hal hlanuu	
hlats'úu or hlats'úuk̲	northern lights
hlats'uwáay	
hláa	I
hláay	highbush cranberry
hláayaay	
hldáltgaslaa	to make a loud ring like a telephone or alarm clock
hldáltgaslaang	
hldáltgashlgan	
hldáltgaslaayaan	
Awáan hl k̲'áwgan daan phóne-gaay hldáltgashlgan.	
I was still sitting when the phone rang sharply.	

hldanáaw — meal time
hldanawáay

hldanúu — to eat
hldanúugang
hldanúugan
hldanáawaan
Díi aw hldanúugang.
My mother is eating it.

hldáamat — soot
hldáamadaay

hldáan — blueberry
hldáanaay

hldáan gat — light blueberry

hldáan kitk — large dark blueberry

hlgahl — to have cramps
hlgálgang
hlgálgan
hlgáalaan
Hl káagan daan díi k'ulúu hlgálgan.
While I was walking I got cramps.

hlgáwjuu — to be greedy, a "hustler"
hlgáwjuugang
hlgáwjuugan
hlgáwjaawaan
Hal hlgáwjuugan dáan uu hal
k'ayéilgang.
She was greedy into old age.

hlgit'-ún — goose
hlgit'-unáay

súut hlgitl'áa — to say harsh words
súut hlgitl'áang
súut hlgitl'gán
súut hlgitl'áayaan
'Láa hal súut hlgitl'gán.
She said harsh remarks to her.

hlg̲ún — skunk cabbage
hlg̲úunaay

hlg̲ahl — to be black
hlg̲álgang
hlg̲álgan
hlg̲áalaan
Hal k̲'ál hlg̲álgang.
His skin is black.

hlg̲ahlts'iyáa — to have a dark complexion
hlg̲ahlts'iyáagang
hlg̲ahlts'iyáagan
hlg̲ahlts'iyáagaan
Hal g̲ung iik hlg̲ahlts'iyáagaan.
His father had a dark complexion.

hlg̲ahluu k̲áa — to have squalls
(o̲r̲ hg̲ahluu k̲agáa)
hlg̲ahluu k̲áag̲ang
hlg̲ahluu k̲áagan
hlg̲ahluu k̲áagaan
Áayaat hlg̲ahluu k̲áa sg̲wáananggang.
There's continuous squalls today.

hlg̲ánggulaa — to work
hlg̲ánggulaang
hlg̲ánggulgan
hlg̲ángulaayaan
Díi tláal hlg̲ánggulaang.
My husband is working.

nang hlg̲ángulaa 'la'áaygaa — worker

sáan hlg̲ats'áa sáan hlg̲ats'áang sáan hlg̲ats'gán sáan hlg̲ats'áayaan íihlāts'gaay 'wáadluwaan sáan hlg̲ats'gán. All the men kept a lookout.	to keep a lookout
hlg̲ats'áaw hlg̲ats'áawaay	smoking rack
hlg̲áy hlg̲áygang hlg̲áygan hlg̲áayaan Sgúusiit hl hlgáygang. I'm digging potatoes.	to dig
hlg̲ayáa hlg̲ayáang hlg̲aygán hlg̲ayáayaan Git'aláng an hal hlg̲aygán. She called her children.	to call
hlg̲ayk'yúust	in a hurry
dáng hlg̲aawnáangw dáng hlg̲aawnáangwaay	hand-drawn wagon
hlg̲iiwáa hlg̲iiwáang hlg̲iiwgán hlg̲iiwáayaan K̲waa hal hlg̲iiwáang. She's burying rocks.	to bury

hlg̱ínsahldaa — to be exhausted
hlg̱ínsahldaang
hlg̱ínsahltgan
hlg̱ínsahldaayaan
Díi uu hlg̱íngahldaang.
I'm exhausted.

hlg̱u — crane
hlg̱uwáay

hlg̱ugiigáa — to be fearsome
hlg̱ugiigáagang
hlg̱ugiigáagan
hlg̱ugiigáagaan
X̱áayk 'láa hlg̱ugiigáagang.
His dog is fearsome.

hlg̱únahl — to be three
hlg̱únalgang
hlg̱únalgan
hlg̱únaalaan
X̱úudaay hlg̱únalgang.
There are three seals.

hlg̱únahl — three

hlg̱wáagaa — to be afraid
hlg̱wáagaang
hlg̱wáakgan
hlg̱wáagaayaan
G̱áalgaay siik hal hlg̱wáagaayaan.
She was afraid of the dark.

hlíing — roots (for making baskets)
hlíingaay

hlkáay	chin, lower jaw
hal hlkáay	
hlkúnst'an	mucus
hal hlkúnst'an	
hlkusgat	to be desperate
hlkusgíidang	
hlkusgíidan	
hlkusgadáan	
Hal git'aláng hlkusgíidang.	
Her children are desperate.	
hlkux'íi or hlkuxwíi	lungs
hal hlkux'íi	
hlk'ín-gadaa	to be an orphan
hlk'ín-gadaagang	
hlk'ín-gadaagan	
hlk'ín-gadaagaan	
nang hlk'ín-gadaa	orphan
hlkwiidáa or hlkuudáa	to hurry
hlkwiidáang	
hlkwiitgán	
hlkwiidáayaan	
Díi hlkwiidáang.	
I'm in a hurry.	
hlk'itgáa	dress
hlk'itgáay	
hlk'itgáa náaguusii	slip (garment)
hlk'itgáa náaguusiigaay	
hlk'íit	wild celery
hlk'íidaay	

hlk'u'wíi	
g̲ánk'an hlk'u'wíi	grounds (coffee or tea)
hlk'yáan	wilderness
hlk'yáanaay	
hlk'yáan k̲'ust'áan	frog
hlk'yáan k̲'ust'anáay	
hlk'yáan sk̲áw	ptarmigan
hlk'yáan sk̲awáay	
hlk'yáawdaal *or* hlk'yaadaal	to sweep
hlk'yáawdaalgang	
hlk'yáawdaalgan	
hlk'yáawdaalaan	
Náay k̲áahlii hl hlk'yáawdaalgang.	
I'm sweeping the house.	
hlk'yáawdaalw *or* hlk'yáadaalw *or* hlk'yáawdaal	broom
hlk'yáawdaalwaay *or* hlk'yáadaalwaay *or* hlk'yáawdaalaay	
hlk̲áam	bulbous kelp
hlk̲áamaay	
hlk̲áam k̲ats	kelp bulb
hlk̲in	dear one

hlk̲yaawjáa to be shady
hlk̲yaawjáagang
hlk̲yaawjáagan
hlk̲yaawjáagaan
Náay t'áahlii hlk̲yaawjáagang.
It is shady behind the house.

hlk̲'amáldaaw evergreen tree needle
hlk̲'amáldaawaay

hlk̲'ámaal branches
hlk̲'ámalaay

hlk̲'án to tangle
hlk̲'án-gang
hlk̲'án-gan
hlk̲'áanaan
Tl'áayuwaay hlk̲'án-gang.
The thread is tangled.

hlk̲'áay bush
hlk'áay

hlk̲'ínat to pull hair
hlk̲'íniidang
hlk̲'íniidan
hlk̲'ínadaan
Hal g̲aayhlt-uugán dluu hal k̲ats
hal hlk̲'íniidan.
When they were fighting she pulled
her hair.

hlk̲'íitl'angk *or* hlk̲'íitl'aangw comb
hlk̲'íitl'anggaay *or* hlk̲'íitl'aangwaay

hlk̲'íitl'aa to comb hair
  hlk̲'íitl'aang
  hlk̲'íitl'gan
  hlk̲'íitl'aayaan
    Díi k̲ats hal hlk̲'íitl'aang.
    She's combing my hair.

hlk̲'ut'úu slime
  hlk̲'ut'uwáay

hlk̲'ut'uwáa to be slimy
  hlk̲'ut'uwáagang
  hlk̲'ut'uwáagan
  hlk̲'ut'uwáagaan
    Chíinaay 'wáadluwaan hlk̲'ut'uwáagan.
    All the fish were slimy.

hltah to spit
  hltahgáng
  hltahgán
  hltahgáan
    Kyuwáay gwíi hal hltahgán.
    He spit on the walk.

hltálk bird nest
  hltálgaay

hltánuu feather
  hltánuwaay

hlt'ats curved handle
  hlt'ajáay

hlúu body
  hal hlúu

  hlúu dawúl side of body
    hal hlúu dawúl

hl'áan   saliva, sputum
   hal hl'áan

án hl'áanslaa   to lose life
   án hl'áanslaang
   án hl'áanshlgan
   áa hl'áanslaayaan
      Hal sk̲amtgwáangs dluu án hal hl'áanshlgan
      While he was trapping he lost his life.

I

tíi íhlwudaa
to lie down (large stout person)
tíi íhlwudaang
tíi íhlwutgan
tíi íhlwudaayaan
Nang íihlangaas tíi íhlwutgan.
The big man was lying down.

ihl'íidang
to tease
ihl'íidanggang
ihl'íidanggan
ihl'íidaangaan
Díi eihl hal ihl'íidang sánshlgan.
She tried to tease me.

iláa
different from, apart from
'láa iláa, 'wáa iláa
gut iláa
different (kinds of)

inánq
to be lots
inánggang
inánggan
ináangaan
Chíinaay ináangaan.
There was a lot of fish.

gíng ináa to bring up, or to raise a child
  gíng ináagang
  gíng ináagan
  gíng ináagaan
    Díi aw hal gíng ináagan.
    My mother brought him up.

hat'án ináa be young
  hat'án ináagang
  hat'án ináagan
  hat'án ináagaan
    Xaatgáay hat'án ináa gujúugang.
    All the people are young.

ináaslaa to grow
  ináaslaang
  ináashlgan
  ináaslaayaan
    Hal git ináaslaang.
    Her child is growing.

índaa to treat as "hoo-doo",
  índaang to avoid having anything to
  íntgan do with something taboo
  índaayaan
    Awáahl gin kwáan tl' íntgiinii.
    A lot of things were "hoo-doo" a long time ago.

íngkw or úngkw or ángkw surface, on
  'láa íngkw, 'wáa íngkw
  íngkwsii area on top
    'láa íngkwsii, 'wáa íngkwsii

íngk'aa to weed garden
  íngk'aang
  íngk'gan
  íngk'aayaan
    Táwk'aanaay áangaa hl íngk'aang.
    I'm weeding my garden.

in-gúusii   shore (far)

inúu   turnip, rutabaga
inuwáay

in'wáay   half of something
gin in'wáay

is   to be
íijang
íijan
ijáan
Asgaay xaat'áay uu íijang.
That is the kind of people they are.

isdáa   to do, give, take away
isdáang
istgán
isdáayaan
Hín uu hl isdáang.
This is how I do it.

'Láak hl isdaa.
Give it to him.

'Wáast hl isdaa.
Take it away.

sáak isdáa   to raise up
sáak isdáang
sáak istgán
sáak isdáayaan
Agán sáak hal istgán.
She raised herself up.

x̲íitk isdaa to put down
x̲íitk isdáang
x̲íitk itsgán
x̲íitk isdaayaan
Hlangáan áajii náay k̲'ulangáay
x̲íitk hal istgán.
He put down the house eaves a bit.

isdáaw tools
isdáawaay

isdáaw gudáay tool box

isgyaan and

sáaw isláa to scold
sáaw isláang
sáaw ishlǵan
sáaw isláayaan
'Láa aa hal sáaw ishlgán.
She scolded her.

gyáa isláa to give or bequeath
gyáa isláang
gyáa ishlgán
gyáa isláayaan
Díi k̲áa díi k̲uyáatgan dluu, dáalaa
k̲wáan díik hal gyáa ishlgán.
Since my uncle loved me, he bequeathed
me a great deal of money.

istgudáng to try
istgudánggang
istgudánggan
istgudáangaan
Hlg̲ánggulaay hl istgudánggan.
I tried to work.

istgut'áang to abuse
istgut'áanggang
istgut'áanggan
istgut'áangaan
Git'áang hal istgut'áanggang.
She's abusing her child.

ist'iit to leave (pl.)
ist'iyíidang
ist'iyíidan
ist'iidáan
Hlgayk'yúust hal ist'iit-uugán.
They left in a hurry.

istl'a'áa to arrive (pl.)
istl'a'áang
istl'áagan
istl'a'áayaan
Hal istl'aa'wáang.
They have arrived.

ists'áa to come into a dwelling place (pl.)
ists'áang
ists'gán
ists'áayaan
Díi skáan'lang ists'gán.
My aunts came in.

itl'gatsdáa to be a rich woman
itl'gatsdáagang
itl'gatsdáagan
itl'gatsdáagaan
Díi náan itl'gatsdáagaan.
My grandmother was rich.

ixajúu to be small
(pl. ixadaláa)
ixajúugang
ixajúugan
ixajáawaan
Hal git ixajúugang.
Her child is small.

í'waan to be large
í'waan-gang
í'waan-gan
í'waanaan
Náay 'láangaa í'waanaan.
His house was big.

ii inside container
iik
'láa iik or 'léi iik into
'wáa iik or 'wéi iik
iist from inside
'láa iist or 'léi iist
'wáa iist or 'wéi iist

íihlangeihl to become a man
íihlangeilgang
íihlangeilgan
íihlangeilaan
Hal git íihlangeilgang.
Her son is becoming a man.

íihlangaa to be a man, a male
íihlangaagang
íihlangaagan
íihlangaagaan
Hal git íihlangaagang.
Her child is male.

nang íihlangaa man

íihlaants'daa	to be men
íihlaants'daagang	
íihlaants'daagan	
íihlaants'daagaan	
íihlaants'daay	men
íik'waan	nevertheless
íinaang	herring
íinangaay	
íitl'	we, us, our
íitl'aa	ours, our
íitl'aakdáa	to be a rich man
íitl'aakdáagang	
íitl'aakdáagan	
íitl'aakdáagaan	
Díi chan íitl'aakdáagan. My grandfather was rich.	
nang íitl'aakdáa	chief

J

jagíyaa jagíyaang jagíigan jagíyaayaan Tláan k'ahgáay aa hal jagíyaang. She can't stop laughing.	not to be able to, not to get anything
jagwaa	seven
jakw jagwáay	gun, rifle
jakw hlg̱áay	bullet
jál jaláay	bait
jáng jánggang jánggan jáangaan Áajii ḵwáayaay jánggang. This rope is long.	to be long

jat'uwáa   to nail
jat'uwáang
jat'uugán
jat'uwáayaan
Náay 'wáa aa hal jat'uwáayaan.
He nailed up the house.

jatl'   elderberry
jatl'áav

jatl'aa   to soak through
jatl'aagáng
jatl'aagán
jatl'aagáan
Hl hlg̲ánggulgan dluu díi iik jatl'aagán.
When I was working I got soaked through.

ja'áng   to flirt
ja'ánggang
ja'ánggan
ja'áangaan
Dáakw ja'ánggwaang us?
Are you going around flirting?

jáa   wife
hal jáa

jáa   say!, you there!

jáadaa   to be a girl or woman
jáadaagang
jáadaagan
jáadaagaan
Díi git jáadaagang.
My child is a girl.

nang jáadaa   woman, girl

jaadáa	to be women
jaatgáay	women
jaagúuhl jaagúlgang jaagúlgan jaagwáalaan Hal jaagúlgan. She fell in love.	to fall in love
jaagúust	west
jaagwáalgaa jaagwáalgaagang jaagwáalgaagan jaagwáalgaagaan Hal jaagwáalgaagang. She is in love.	to be in love
jáaluutgaa jáaluutgaagang jáaluutgaagan jáaluutgaagaan Náay aa tl' jáaluutgaagang. There's a noisy commotion in the house.	to make a noisy racket
jáas hal jáas term of address: jáasaay	sister of a male
jáatgaa jáatgaang jáatkgan jáatgaayaan G̲aagáay jáatgaang. The children are noisy.	to be noisy

jáat'anaa jáat'anaagang jáat'anaagan jáat'anaagaan Dáng gitkw jáat'anaa us? Is your child married?	to be married
jíingaa	a long time
jíingaa jíingaagang jíingaagan jíingaagaan Jíingaa, 'láa k'yúu t'aláng g̲íidan. We waited for her for a long time.	to be a long time
jíiwaal jíiwalaay	windfall (tree blown over by wind)
júu jíiwaay	rapids, whirlpool
júugaa júugaang júukgan júugaayaan K̲íihlgaay hl g̲udáay iik júugaa. Pack the dishes in the box.	to pack things

juuhlán-gaa	to be widowed
juuhlán-gaagang	
juuhlán-gaagan	
juuhlán-gaagaan	
Hal jáas juuhlán-gaa hlangaang.	
His sister must be a widow.	
nang juuhlán-gaa	widow
juunáan	mother-in-law
hal juunáan	
juuyáay	sun
juuyáay x̱áng hlt'áaguts	sunrays

K

kagan — mouse, rat
kaganáay

káldajaang — to chew large pieces of food
káldajaanggang
káldajaanggan
káldajaangaan
Ki'íi hal káldajaanggan.
He ate large pieces of meat.

dáng kálst'aa — to pull out huge objects
dáng kálst'aang
dáng kálst'gan
dáng kálst'aayaan
K̲waa í'waan hal dáng kálst'gan.
He pulled out a huge rock.

tíi kálwudaa — to lie down (large person)
tíi kálwudaang
tíi kálwutgan
tíi kálwudaayaan
Hlgánggulaa g̲áadaan hal tíi kálwutgan.
Instead of working she was lying down.

gíi kályaandaal   to be a large person
gíi kályaandaalgang   running or walking
gíi kályaandaalgan
gíi kalyaandaalaan
Díi gwíi hal gíi kályaandaalgan.
A large person was coming towards me.

kanáagaa   to be a Hawaiian
nang kanáagaa   Hawaiian

káadii   mesh
káadiigaay

án kidáal'ung   to walk with cane
án kidáal'unggang
án kidáal'unggan
án kidáal'waangaan
Nang k̲'ayáa án kidáal'unggang.
An old person is walking with a cane.

kigusláaw   key
kigusláawaay

kihldáang k̲'íisgat   to forget one's speech
kihldáang k̲'íisgiidang
kihldáang k̲'íisgiidan
kihldáang k̲'íisgadaan
Hal gúusuu sánshlgan dluu hal kihldáang k̲'íisgiidan.
When he tried to speak he forgot his speech.

kihldla'áa — to advise
kihldla'áang
kihldlaagán
kihldlaa'áayaan
Hal hlg̲ánggulaas dluu 'láa hal kihldlaagán.
When he was working, she advised him.

kihlgadáng — to lie
kihlgadánggang
kihlgadánggan
kihlgadáangaan
Hal git kihlgadánggang.
Her child is lying.

kihlg̲aawnáangw — wheelbarrow
kihlg̲aawnáangwaay

kihlnáangslang — to make fun of
kihlnáangslanggang
kihlnáangslanggan
kihlnáangslaangaan
Tawíi'láng eihl hal kihlnáangslanggang.
She's making fun of her friends.

kihltánaa — to tan
kihltánaang
kihltán-gan
kihltánaayaan
K'áadaay k̲'ál hl kihltánaang.
I'm tanning the deerskin.

kihlyahdáa — to tell the truth
kihlyahdáang
kihlyahtgán
kihlyahdáayaan
Gúusawaay t'aláng kihlyahtgíiganggang.
We always tell the truth.

kik'áat'aa (pl. kidáangw) — to toss
kik'áataang
kik'áatgan
kik'áat'aayaan
Chíinaay hl kik'áat'gan.
I tossed the fish.

kik'uhláalw — screwdriver
kik'uhláalwaay

kik̲'íidaal — to push large round object with stick
kik̲'íidaalgang
kik̲'íidaalgan
kik̲'íidaalaan
K̲wa'áay hal kik̲'íidaalgan.
He pushed the large rock with a stick.

kíl — voice
hal kíl

kíldaa (or kíladaa) — to be Tsimshian
kíldaag̲ang
kíldaag̲an
kíldaag̲aan
Hal kíldaag̲ang.
She's a Tsimshian.

nang kíldaa or kíladaa — Tsimshian
kil'áas — Tsimshian

kílgang — to need
kílg̲ang̲gang
kílg̲ang̲gan
kílg̲aangaan
Án sáanjuudaayk kílganggang.
One needs to rest.
(or Án sáanjudeik...)

kílsdaa — to be verbally exhausted
kílsdaang
kílstgan
kílsdaayaan
Tlíyaan uu hal kílsdaayaan.
She finally got tired of talking.

kílsgudaa   to make a verbal mistake
kílsgudaang
kílsgutgan
kílsgudaayaan
Gyaasdáankw dáng kílsgudaa ujaa?
Did you go and make a mistake?

kilsg̲agáangw   dance stick (of leader)
kilsg̲agáangwaay

gíng kílslang   to question,
gíng kílslanggang   to interrogate
gíng kílslanggan
gíng kílslaangaan
Tláalang hal gíng kílslanggan.
She questioned her husband.

kíndaa   to give, send, or bring a message
kíndaang
kíntgan
kíndaayaan
Díi gwíi hal kíntgan.
She brought a message to me.

kingáang   to sing (birds)
kingáanggang
kingáanggan
kingáangaan
Ts'ahts'gáay kingáang g̲ujúugang.
All the birds are singing.

kíngkwdang   to instruct,
kíngkwdanggang   receive a message,
kíngkwdanggan   get word
kíngkwdaangaan
Hl k̲áaydaay kunáast díi hal kíngkwdanggan.
She instructed me before I left.

kínhluu to poke with spear
kínhluugang
kínhluugan
kínhlaawaan
Chíin k̲wáan hal kínhluugan.
He speared a lot of fish.

kínslang (or kínsalang) to praise
kínslanggang
kínslanggan
kínslaangaan
Hl k'ajúugan dluu díi tl' kínslanggan.
When I sang they praised me.

kisáa to form abscess
kisáang
kisgán
kisáayaan
Hal stláay kisáang.
Her hand is abscessed.

kiskáawnang to play pool
kiskáawnanggang
kiskáawnanggan
kiskáawnaangaan
Díi git kiskáawnangaay guláagang.
My son likes to play pool.

kit'áaw spear
kit'áawaay

kits'áa to roast on stick
kits'áang
kits'gán
kits'áayaan
Chíin uu hl kits'áang.
I'm roasting fish on a stick.

kits'áaw	roasting stick
kits'áawaay	
kix̱áay stlíinaay	knitting needle
kiyáa	to be light in weight
kiyáang	
kiig̱án	
kiyáayaan	
Gwáalaay 'láang̱aa kiyáayaan.	
Her sack was light.	
ki'ii	flesh; name, namesake
hal ki'ii	
kíijaa	to be abscessed
kíijaagang	
kíijaag̱an	
kíijaayaan	
Díi stláay kíijaag̱ang.	
My hand is abscessed.	
kíits	abscess
kíijaay	
kuk	firewood
kugáay	
kuk g̱aláanggaa	dry-rotten wood
kuk gun-gáa	dead wood

kún nose, point of land
hal kún

kún gisáaw handkerchief
kún gisáawaay

kún k̲áahlii nostril
hal kún k̲áahlii

kunáadaa blame
kunáadaang
kunáatgan
kunáadaayaan
Hal git tlagáaygan dluu díi hal kunáatgan.
When her child got hurt she blamed me.

kunáast before, preceding
'láa kunáast, 'wáa kunáast

kúndaal to move like school of fish, to move along slowly (a mass)
kúndaalgang
kúndaalgan
kúndaalaan
íitl' gwíi chíinaay kúndaalgang.
The fish are moving toward me.

kún-gat corner

kunhlgijúu to rush (a crowd)
kunhlgijúugang
kunhlgijúugan
kunhlgijáawaan
Náay aa tl' kunhlgijúugan.
They were rushing to the house.

kúnsgat — to bump into
kúnsgiidang
kúnsgiidan
kúnsgadaan
Tluwáay iik díinaa hal kúnsgiidan.
He bumped into my boat.

kunsíi — point of something, beginning

kúnt'gwaang — sandhoppers
kúnt'gwaangaay

kus — to stab with knife
kwíijang
kwíijan
kujáan
Hal g̲aayhlt-wáas dluu, 'láa tl' kujáan.
When they were fighting, he was stabbed.

kúudaa — to make a cursing hand sign
kúudaang
kúutgan
kúudaayaan
Dáakw hal kúudaadaa ujaa?
Did she hand sign curse you?

kúugaa — to cook
(modern word for tláng g̲aláng, borrowed from English)
kúugaagang
kúugaagan
kúugaayaan
Hal aw kúugaagang. (= Hal aw tláng g̲alánggang.)
Her mother is cooking.

kwáadaa quarter
   kwáadaay

kwáagat to look up to
   kwáagiidang
   kwáagiidan
   kwáagadaan
      Díi eihl hal kwáagiidang.
      She looks up to me.

kwáak jagáa náaguusii petticoat

kwáay hips
   hal kwáay

hl'áan kwaayáang to have saliva running
   hl'áan kwaayáanggang
   hl'áan kwaayáanggan
   hl'áan kwaayáangaan
      Díi hl'áan kwaayáanggang.
      My saliva is running.

kya'áa to be named
   kya'áang
   kyaagán
   kya'áayaan
      Díi eihl hal kya'áang.
      She's named after me.

kyáa, akyáa outside
   kyáasii area outside
      'láa kyáasii, 'wáa kyáasii

kyaa meat
   kya'áay

kyáagaang   to call
kyáagaanggang
kyáagaanggan
kyáagaangaan
Awáan hl k̲'atgán daan díik hal kyáagaanggan.
She called me while I was still sleeping.

kyáan   codfish
kyáanaay

kyáanang   to ask
kyáananggang
kyáananggan
kyáanaangaan
Dáng eihl hal kyáananggang.
She's asking you.

kyáasii   outside

kyúu   to tie
kyúugang
kyúugan
kyáawaan
K̲wáayaay hl kyúugan.
I tied the rope.

kyúutl'jaaw   axe, hatchet
kyúutl'jaawaay

K'

k'ah k'ahgáng k'ahgán k'ahgáan Hláa uu k'ahgáng. I'm laughing.	to laugh
k'ajáaw g̲udáay	phonograph
k'ajúu k'ajúugang k'ajúugan k'ajáawaan Hal k'ajúugang. He's singing.	to sing
k'akw k'agwáay	small owl
k'ak'adáang k'ak'adáanggang k'ak'adáanggan k'ak'adáangaan K'ak'adáangwaay hal k'ak'adáanggang. He's ringing the bell.	to ring a bell

k'ak'adáangw bell
k'ak'adáangwaay

k'ak'ut'ahl to kill with stones
k'ak'ut'álgang
k'ak'ut'álgan
k'ak'ut'áalaan
X̲áay hal k'ak'ut'álgan.
He killed the dog with a stone.

k'ámaal dishes (china)
k'ámalaay

k'anáa to be raw, fresh
k'anáagang
k'anáagan
k'anáagaan
Kya'áay awáan k'anáagang.
The meat is still raw.

k'ángkwdaang hope
k'ángkwdangaay

k'ánhlahldaa to turn green
(Masset: to turn yellow)
k'ánhlahldaang
k'ánhlahltgan
k'ánhlahldaayaan
G̲áanaay hlk̲'áay k'ánhlahldaang.
The berry branches are turning green.

k'asgat — hour, time

k'asgat in'wáay — half hour

k'at — to hit
k'áydang
k'áydan
k'adáan
Díi git hal k'áydan.
She hit my child.

k'at'úu — to roast
k'at'úugang
k'at'úugan
k'at'áawaan
Chíin uu hl k'at'úugang.
I'm roasting fish.

k'atl'asgat — to pound objects flat
k'atl'asgíidang
k'atl'asgíidan
k'atl'asgadáan
Yáalaay gutk hal k'atl'asgíidan.
He pounded the copper flat.

k'atl'iist'áaw — shake splitter
k'atl'iist'áawaay

k'ats'aláang — hailstone
k'ats'alangáay

k'áy — apple
k'ayáay

k'áywahl (or k'áywalaa) to be sour
k'áywalgang
k'áywalgan
k'áywaalaan
Gáanaay k'áywalgang.
The berries are sour.

k'áywahl'eihl to become sour
k'áywahl'ilgang
k'áywahl'ilgan
k'áywahl'eilaan
Gáanaay k'áywahl'ilgan.
The berries turned sour.

k'áal bullhead fish
k'áalaay

k'áalts'daa or k'áalts'tgaa crow
k'áalts'daay or k'áalts'tgaay

k'áalts'uu xáalaa bat (animal)
k'áalts'uu xáalaay

k'áam orange and black bug
k'áamaay

k'áank'aay or k'áank'aan unripe berries
k'áank'ayaay or k'áank'anaay

k'áat deer
k'áadaay

k'áat'aa to throw
k'áat'aang
k'áat'gan
k'áat'aayaan
Díik dajangáay hal k'áat'gan.
She threw the hat at me.

dáng̲ k'áat'aa — to jerk away
dáng k'áat'aang
dáng̲ k'áat'gan
dáng̲ k'áat'aayaan
Gwáalaay 'láast hal dáng k'áat'gan.
She jerked the bag away from her.

ún k'áat'aa — to toss from one's back
ún k'áat'aang
ún k'áat'gan
ún k'áat'aayaan
K'áadaay hal ún k'áat'gan.
He tossed the deer from his back.

k'áaw — herring egg
k'áawaay

k'áay — broad kelp that herring lay eggs on
k'áayaay

k'aayhlt'áa — star
k'aayhlt'gáay

k'i — to be sharp
k'ig̲áng̲
k'ig̲án
k'ig̲áan
Yaats'áay díinaa k'igáng̲.
My knife is sharp.

k'ihleit to go out (tide)
k'ihla'íidang or k'ihliyíidang
k'ihla'íidan or k'ihliyiidan
k'ihleidáan
K'ihleits dlúu t'aláng 'wáanaasaang.
We'll dig clams when the tide goes out.

k'ímdii goat
k'ímdiigaay

k'ínaan moss
k'ínanaay

án k'índaa to warm oneself
án k'índaang
án k'íntgan
án k'índaayaan
Ts'áanuwaayk án hal k'íntgan.
He warmed himself by the fire.

k'íngk' pickled salmon heads
k'íngk'aay

k'it'iyáa to be cracked
k'it'iyáagang
k'it'iyáagan
k'it'iyáagaan
K̲iihlgaay k'it'iyáagang.
The dish is cracked.

k'íinaa to be hot
k'íinaang
k'íin-gan
k'íinaayaan
Sangáay k'íinaang.
The day is hot.

stáw k'íinaa to be lukewarm
G̲ánk'anaay stáw k'íinaang.
The tea is lukewarm.

k'íinaslaa to get hot
k'íinaslaang
k'íinashlgan
k'íinaslaayaan
Sangáay k'íinaslaang.
The day is getting hot.

k'íits abdomen, belly, stomach
hal k'íits

k'uchajáang to smoke a pipe
k'uchajáanggang
k'uchajáanggan
k'uchajáangaan
Gúlg̲yaa hal k'uchajáanggang.
He is smoking tobacco.

K'udáakw s X̲aat'áay Eskimo

k'udlán to paint
k'udlán-gang
k'udlán-gan
k'udláanaan
Náay k̲áahlii hl k'udlán-gang.
I'm painting the inside of the house.

k'udláanw paint
k'udláanwaay

k'ugánsanaa to urinate (female)
k'ugánsanaagang
k'ugánsanaagan
k'ugánsanaagaan
Díi git k'ugánsanaagaay jagíyaang.
My child is not able to urinate.

k'ugánsaan urine, bladder, gall bladder
k'ugánsanaay

k'ukdáng or k'ukwdáng — to taste
k'ukdánggang
k'ukdánggan
k'ukdáangaan
Chíin ts'aslangáas hal k'ukdánggan.
He tasted the boiled fish.

k'uk'áal — reef
k'uk'aláay

k'uk̲íyaa — to discover that one likes a certain food
k̄'uk̲íyaang
k'uk̲̄íigan
k'uk̲íyaayaan
Ḡáanaay hal k'uk̲íyaang.
S̄he's started to̅ like blueberries.

k'ún — pants
k'úunaay
k'ún náaguusii — underpants
k'un náaguusiigaay

k'úntl'aa — to get burned
k'úntl'aang
k'úntl'gan
k'úntl'aayaan
Díi stláay k'úntl'gan.
My hand got burned.

k'úntl'daa — to burn something
k'úntl'daang
k'úntl'tgan
k'úntl'daayaan
'Láa gwaa án k'úntl'daayaan.
She did burn herself.

dáng k'úntl'iit to ruffle fabric
dáng k'úntl'iidang
dáng k'úntl'iidan
dáng k'úntl'iidaan
Hlk'itgáay awáa dáng k'úntl'iidan.
My mother put a ruffle on the dress.

dáng k'úntl'iyaa to be ruffled
dáng k'úntl'iyaagang
dáng k'úntl'iyaagan
dáng k'úntl'iyaagaan
Hlk'itgáay k'ún dáng k'úntl'iyaagang.
The hem of the dress has ruffles.

k'ut lips, outer mouth
hal k'ut

k'ut kun bird beak
gin k'ut kún

k'utgisáaw napkin
k'utgisáawaay

k'utgisáaw kugiinaa paper napkins

k'ut'ahl to die
k'ut'álgang
k'ut'álgan
k'ut'áalaan
Gúusgáakw hal k'ut'ahlskgán.
She almost died.

k'ut'áal death
k'ut'aláay

k'ut'ún kingfisher
k'ut'unáay

k'uts'galáa to be thick (berries)
k'uts'galáagang
k'uts'galáagan
k'uts'galáagaan
Gáanaay 'wáak k'uts'galáagan.
The berries were thick there.

k'uts'gat 'láa   to taste good
k'uts'gat 'láagang
k'uts'gat 'láagan
k'uts'gat 'láagaan
Táawaay k'uts'gat 'láagang.

k'uts'íigaa   to itch
k'uts'íigaang
k'uts'íikgan
k'uts'íigaayaan
Díi hlúu k'uts'íigaang.
My body is itchy.

k'uts'kw or k'uts'guu   robin
k'uts'guwáay

k'uxajáang   to smoke cigarettes
k'uxajáanggang
k'uxajáanggan
k'uxajáangaan
Gúlgyaa hal k'uxajáanggang.
He is smoking cigarettes.

k'uxajáangw   cigar, cigarette
k'uxajáangwaay

k'uyáng   to show off
k'uyánggang
k'uyánggan
k'uyáangaan
Díi x̱ángk hal k'uyánggang.
She is showing off in front of me.

gyáa k'uyáng   to dedicate a song
gyáa k'uyánggang
gyáa k'uyánggan
gyáa k'uyáangaan
'Láa aa hal gyáa k'uyánggan.
She dedicated a song to her.

k'úu — marten
k'uwáay

tíi k'uudáa — to lie down (small person)
tíi k'uudáang
tíi k'uutgán
tíi k'uudáayaan.
Hl kats'gán dluu hal tíi k'uutgán.
When I came in she was lying down.

k'uudáats' or k'uut'áats' — coat, jacket
k'udáats'aay or k'uut'áats'aay

k'uudáats' k'áajaa — oilclothes

k'uudáats' káahlii — shirt, lining of garment

k'úuk — heart
hal k'úuk

in'wáay k'wa'án — to have one short leg
in'wáay k'wa'án-gang
in'wáay k'wa'án-gan
in'wáay k'wa'áanaan
Díi git in'wáay k'wa'án-gang.
My child has one short leg.

k'wáa — (go ahead) now

k'wáay — older brother of male, older sister of female
hal k'wáay
term of address: k'wáayaay

k'wíidaa — to measure or weigh
k'wíidaang
k'wíitgan
k'wíidaayaan
Chíinaay 'wáadluuwaan hal k'wíitgan.
He weighed all the fish.

k'wíidaaw k'wíidaawaay	measuring stick
k'yáadaa k'yáadaang k'yáatgan k'yáadaayaan Kyáa hl chíinaay k'yáadaa. Hang the fish outside.	to hang up articles
k'yáal hal k'yáal	calf of leg
k'yáal k̲áw hal k'yáal k̲áw	calf muscle
k'yáalaaw k'yáalaawaay	shag (bird)
k'yáay *or* k'éi gin k'yáay	hem of dress
k'yuu 'láa k'yuu, 'wáa k'yuu	waiting for, in preparation for
k'yúu k'yuwáay	door, clam, road, trail
k'yúu hlg̲agadáaw *or* k'yúu hlg̲agat-áaw k'yúu hlg̲agadáawaay *or* k'yúu hlg̲agat-áawaay	ladder

K̲

k̲adáa	to clean fish
k̲adáang	
k̲atgán	
k̲adáayaan	
Chíin k̲wáan díi aw k̲adáayaan.	
My mother cleaned a lot of fish.	
táa kadáaw	fish knife
táa k̲adáawaay	
táa k̲adáa	to clean fish
táa k̲adáang	
táa k̲atgán	
táa k̲adáayaan	
Cháaw salíi aa hl táa k̲atgán.	
I cleaned fish down on the beach.	
k̲adáaldaa	to simmer
k̲adáaldaang	
k̲adáaltgan	
k̲adáaldaayaan	
Ts'íihlanjawaay iik hal k̲adáaldaang.	
She is brewing devil's club.	
k̲adláa	go ahead!

k̲agán — to be saved
  k̲agán-gang
  k̲agán-gan
  k̲agáanaan
    Chaanst hal k̲agán-gan.
    He was saved from the water.

k̲agándaa — to save physically or spiritually
  k̲agándaang
  k̲agántgan
  k̲agándaayaan
    Chaanst 'láa tl' k̲agándaayaan.
    They saved him from the water.

k̲agang̲at — to choke
  k̲agang̲áydang
  k̲agang̲aydan
  k̲agang̲adaan
    Skuts aa díi k̲agang̲áydan.
    I choked on a bone.

k̲agánjuu — throat
  hal k̲agánjuu

k̲ag̲at (pl. k̲axúusdaa) to dash or run away
  k̲ag̲áydang
  k̲ag̲áydan
  k̲ag̲adáan
    Díist hal k̲ag̲áydan.
    She dashed away from me.

k̲ahláa — to go up
  k̲ahláang
  k̲ahlgán
  k̲ahláayaan
    Asáak hal k̲ahláayaan.
    She went upstairs.

k̲ahldáa   to rise (dough)
k̲ahldáang
k̲ahltgán
k̲ahldáayaan
Sablíigaay k̲ahldáang.
The dough is rising.

k̲aján ts'áng or k̲asán ts'áng   brain

k̲ajáa   to be head of
k̲ajáagang
k̲ajáagan
k̲ajáagaan
Íit'gyaa gwáayk'aangaay an hal k̲ajáagang.
He is the head of our clan.

k̲ajúudaa   to apply heat
k̲ajúudaang
k̲ajúutgan
k̲ajúudaayaan
Sgwáayang aa hl k̲ajúudaang.
I'm heating my back.

k̲ál   alder
k̲aláay

k̲álk   ice, jar, jug
k̲álgaay

k̲án   chest (human)
hal k̲án

k̲án hlg̣ajáaw   safety pin
k̲án hlg̣ajáawaay

k̲án-gang   to carry on chest in container
    k̲án-ganggang
    k̲án-ganggan
    k̲án-gaangaan
        K̲igwáay hl k̲án-ganggan.
        I carried the basket on my chest.

k̲ángaa   to dream
    k̲ángaang
    k̲ánggan
    k̲ángaayaan
        Díi g̲idéit hal k̲ángaayaan hal súugan.
        She said she dreamed about me.

k̲angáa   to be sleepy
    k̲angáagang
    k̲angáagan
    k̲angáagaan
        G̲áalgwaa díi k̲angáagan.
        I was sleepy last night.

k̲asa'áa   to prepare to leave, to plan to go
    k̲asa'áang
    k̲asaagán
    k̲asa'áayaan
        Hal k̲asaa'wáang.
        They are preparing to leave.

k̲at'eihl   to come down
    k̲at'a'éilgang or k̲at'éilgang
    k̲at'a'éilgan or k̲at'éilgan
    k̲at'a'éilaan or k̲at'éilaan
        Asáast hal k̲at'a'éilgan.
        She came down from above.

k̲at'úu   to be thirsty
    k̲at'úugang
    k̲at'úugan
    k̲at'áawaan
        Nang g̲aa xajúus st'igán dluu hal k̲at'úugan.
        When the child was sick it was thirsty.

k̲atl	low-tide rocks, reef
k̲adláay	
k̲ats	head, hair
hal k̲ats	
k̲ats k̲áahlii	head (inside)
hal k̲ats k̲áahlii	
k̲ats k̲'ál	scalp
hal k̲ats k̲'ál	
k̲ats skuts	skull
hal k̲ats skuts	
k̲ats ts'ak'íi	back of head
hal k̲ats ts'ak'íi	
k̲atsjánt	seaweed (hair-like)
k̲atsjándaay	
k̲ats'áa	to go, come inside
k̲ats'áang	
k̲ats'gan	
k̲ats'áayaan	
Hl hldanúus dluu hal k̲ats'gán.	
She came in when I was eating.	
k̲áw	bird egg
k̲awáay	
k̲áwk'ahl	food (from party)
k̲áwk'alaay	

k̲áwk'ahl — to save food
  k̲áwk'algang
  k̲áwk'algan
  k̲áwk'aalaan
    Táawaay hl k̲áwk'algang.
    I'm saving food.

k̲áy — to give birth or to adopt
  k̲áygang
  k̲áygan
  k̲áayaan
    Háw háns díi git k̲áygang.
    My child gave birth again.

k̲ayánslaa — to give up
  k̲ayánslaang
  k̲ayánshlgan
  k̲ayánslaayaan
    Hal git k'ut'álgan dluu hal
      k̲ayánshlgan.
    She gave up after her child died.

k̲áyaa — to find
  k̲áyaang
  k̲áygan
  k̲áyaayaan
    Dáalaa hal k̲áyaayaan.
    She found money.

k̲a'án — underside

k̲áa — uncle (mother's brother)
  (term of address: gáagaa or gáagaay)
  hal k̲áa

k̲áa git — man's sister's child,
  hal k̲áa git — man's nephew or niece

k̲áa to walk
k̲áagang
k̲áagan
k̲áagaan
Díi git k̲áagang.
My child is walking.

g̲ál k̲áa to lead
g̲ál k̲áagang
g̲ál k̲áagan
g̲ál k̲áagaan
Git'áang hal g̲ál k̲áagang.
She is leading her child.

tlúu k̲áa to paddle or row
tlúu k̲áagang
tlúu k̲áagan
tlúu k̲áagaan
Díi aa hal tlúu k̲áagan.
He rowed towards me.

xál k̲áa to go by gas boat
xál k̲áagang
xál k̲áagan
xál k̲áagaan
Tluwáay xál k̲agáay xangaláang.
The boat is going fast.

án k̲áadaa to be bashful
án k̲áadaang
án k̲áatgan
án k̲áadaayaan
Láak án k̲áadaayaan.
She was bashful of her.

sáal k̲áadaa to be withdrawn, reserved
sáal k̲áadaang
sáal k̲áatgan
sáal k̲áadaayaan
Hal git án sáal k̲áadaang.
Her child is reserved.

k̲áagahl — to come, go out
k̲áagalgang — to have bowel movement
k̲áagalgan
k̲áagaalaan
Dáakw k̲áagahlsaa us?
Are you going to have a bowel movement?

k̲aagwáa (sing. gúusuu) — to talk pl.
k̲aagwáang
k̲aakwgán
k̲aagwáayaan
Díi g̲idéit hal k̲aakw-áawaan.
They talked about me.

kíl k̲aahl — to lose verbal argument
kíl k̲a'álgang
kíl k̲a'álgan
kíl k̲a'áalaan
Dáakw kíl k̲aahlsáang dáng gudang?
Do you think you'll lose the debate?

k̲áahlguut — through
'láa k̲áahlguut, 'wáa k̲áahlguut

k̲áahliyaa — to be careful
k̲áahliyaagang
k̲áahliyaagan
k̲áahliyaagaan
Díi aa hal k̲áahliyaagang.
She is careful with me.

k̲áajuu — to hunt
k̲áajuugang
k̲áajuugan
k̲áajaawaan
Hal k̲áajuugwaan-gang.
He's going around hunting.

nang k̲áajaaw 'la'áaygaa — hunter

án k̲áajuuhldaa to change (become changed)
án k̲áajuuhldaang
án k̲áajuhhltgan
án k̲áajuuhltdaayaan
Gyaahlangáay án k̲áajuuhltgan.
The story became changed.

k̲áatl'aa to arrive
k̲áatl'aagang
k̲áatl'aagan
k̲áatl'aagaan
Gyáagan náay an hal k̲áatl'aagan.
She arrived at my house.

k̲áatl'aahlaa to arrive going up
k̲áatl'aahlaang
k̲áatl'aahlgan
k̲áatl'aahlaayaan
Íitl' an asáak hal k̲áatl'aahlgan.
She came up to us upstairs.

k̲áatsgat to meet
k̲áatsgiidang
k̲áatsgiidan
k̲áatsgadaan
Áatl'an uu gu hal k̲áatsgat-aawaan.
This is where they met.

k̲áayt (pl. ist'iit) to leave, go
k̲áaydang
k̲áaydan
k̲áaydaan
Hal k̲áaydang.
She's leaving.

k̲igáa to be fertile (female)
k̲igáagang
k̲igáagan
k̲igáagaan
Dáng aw k̲igáagan.
Your mother had many children.

k̲ihk̲'aláa   to be sterile (female)
  k̲ihk̲'aláang
  k̲ihk̲'algán
  k̲ihk̲'aláayaan
    Íitl' sk̲áan k̲ihk̲'aláayaan.
    Our aunt was sterile.

k̲ikw   basket
  k̲igwáay

k̲ikw g̲áal   basket lid
  k̲ig̲wáay g̲áal(aay)

k̲ikwdáang   to play house
  k̲ikwdáanggang
  k̲ikwdáanggan
  k̲ikwdáangaan
    Díi git ts'úujuus k̲ikwdáanggang.
    My small child is playing house.

k̲ináng   for one's self

k̲ináa   to be heavy
  k̲ináang
  k̲in-gán
  k̲ináayaan
    Áajii k̲'awáay k̲in áwyaagang.
    The lumber is very heavy.

k̲índaa to show something
k̲índaang
k̲íntgan
k̲índaayaan
Hal aw x̲ánts díi hal k̲íntgan.
She showed me her mother's picture.

k̲íng to see
k̲ínggang
k̲ínggan
k̲yáangaan
Dáng hl k̲ínggang.
I see you.

t'álk k̲íng to despise
t'álk k̲ínggang
t'álk k̲ínggan
t'álk k̲yáangaan
Dáak̲w 'láa t'álk k̲íng us?
Do you despise her?

k̲ínghlaa or k̲ínhlaa to look upward
k̲ínghlaang
k̲ínghlgan
k̲ínghlaayaan
Díi gwíi hal k̲ínghlgan.
She looked upward to me.

k̲íngt'eihl or k̲ínt'eihl to look downward
k̲íngt'eilgang
k̲íngt'eilgan
k̲íngt'eilaan
Díi gwíi hal k̲íngt'eilgan.
She looked down at me.

k̲íidaaw war expedition
k̲íidawáay

k̲íidaaw gin-gáay war clothes

k̲íiduu	to make war
k̲íiduugang	
k̲íiduugan	
k̲íidaawaan	
Awáahl g̲agwíi uu x̲aat'áay gut eihl k̲íiduusg̲waananggaangaan.	
Long ago the people constantly used to make war with one another.	
k̲íihlaa	dish, plate
k̲íihlgaay or k̲íihlaay	
k̲íihlaa gisáaw	dish towel
k̲íihlaa da'áaw	cupboard
k̲íisaal	to fast
k̲íisaalgang	
k̲íisaalgan	
k̲íisaalaan	
Hal k̲íisaals dluu hal 'lagálgan.	
When she fasted she got well.	
k̲íit	sea lion, tree
k̲íidaay	
k̲íit gun-gáa	dead tree
k̲íit hlúu	tree trunk
k̲íidaay k̲áahlii	forest
k̲íitgaa	to pout
k̲íitgaang	
k̲íitkgan	
k̲íitgaayaan	
Hal k̲íitkgan dáan uu sáandlaan-gan.	
She pouted and pouted until dawn.	

k̲íit'alaa	to be a roomy container
k̲íit'alaang	
k̲íit'algan	
k̲íit'alaayaan	
Kigwáay k̲íit'al g̲usláang.	
The basket is very roomy.	
k̲u	sea otter
k̲u'áay	
k̲u tlúu	canoe for work
k̲ugíin	newspaper, book, paper
k̲ugíinaay	
k̲ugíin k̲uyáas	currency
gwáahl k̲ugíinaa	paper bag
k̲íihlaa k̲ugíinaa	paper plates
k̲úl	forehead
hal k̲úl	
k̲úljuudaa	to be a big pile of anything
k̲úljuudaang	
k̲úljuutgan	
k̲úljuudaayaan	
Kugáay akyáa k̲úljuutgan.	
There was a big pile of wood outside.	
k̲últ'gwaang	jumping beetle
k̲últ'gungaay	
k̲úndlaan	to be moonlight
k̲úndlaan-gang	
k̲úndlaan-gan	
k̲úndlaanaan	
K̲úndlaans dluu x̲áawgaay 'láa jahl̲íigang.	
When it's moonlight, it's the best time to troll.	

k̲unaa hal k̲unaa	father-in-law, son-in-law
k̲úng k̲ungáay	moon, month
k̲únggal hal k̲únggal	area under chin
k̲utguwáa k̲utguwáagang k̲utguwáagan k̲utguwáagaan Hal git'aláng 'wáadluwaan k̲utguwáa'uugan. All her children were pouty.	to be pouty
k̲uyáadaa k̲uyáadaang k̲uyáatgan k̲uyáadaayaan Dáng díi k̲uyáadaang. I love you.	to love
k̲uyáadiyaay	love
k̲úugaay	waterfall
k̲úunang k̲úunanggang k̲úunanggan k̲úunaangaan Hal k̲úunangs eihl uu tlakw hal súugang. She says that because she's crazy.	to be crazy

gín k̲úunang — to fool someone
gín k̲úunanggang
gín k̲úunanggan
gín k̲úunaangaan
Díi hal gín k̲úunanggan.
She fooled me.

k̲úunanggalaa — to be crazy
k̲úunanggalaagang
k̲úunanggalaagan
k̲úunanggalaagaan
Hal x̲ángii gáak, hal k̲úunanggalaas hal díi únsiidan.
By the look in her eyes, I knew she was crazy.

k̲úunanggahl — to become crazy
k̲úunanggalgang
k̲úunanggalgan
k̲úunanggaalaan
Díi dúun k̲úunanggalgang.
My younger sister is becoming crazy.

k̲wahgigáangw _or_ k̲wahsk'agáangw — headscarf
k̲wahgigáangwaay _or_ k̲wahks'agáangwaay

k̲wahsgadáa — to be middle-aged
kwahsgadáagang
kwahsgadáagan
kwahsgadáagaan
Díi chan k̲wahsgadáagan.
My grandfather was middle-aged.

k̲waa — rock
k̲wa'áay

kwaa kuyáas — marble (rock)

k̲wáan — to have plenty
k̲wáan-gang
k̲wáan-gan
k̲wáanaan
Kugáay díinaa k̲wáan-gang.
I have plenty of wood.

k̲wáay	rope, string
k̲wáayaay	
k̲wáay yaats'áa	cable, wire
k̲wii	cloud
k̲wiigáay	
k̲yáanggeihl	to appear
k̲yáanggeilgang	
k̲yáanggeilgan	
k̲yáanggeilaan	
Tluwáay k̲yáanggeilgang.	
The boat is appearing.	
k̲yahjúu	to expect someone
k̲yahjúugang	
k̲yahjúugan	
k̲yahjáawaan	
Díi aw díik k̲yahjúugan.	
My mother was expecting me.	
k̲yahsdáa	to be tired of looking at
k̲yahsdáang	
k̲yahstgán	
k̲yahsdáayaan	
Láak díi k̲yahstgán.	
I was tired of looking at him.	
k̲yahtsgat	to look at
k̲yahtsgíidang	
k̲yahtsgíidan	
k̲yahtsgadáan	
Díi hal k̲yahtsgadáan.	
She looked at me.	
k̲yaa'áa	to compare
k̲yaa'áang	
k̲yaagán	
k̲yaa'áayaan	
Gya'áangwaay díi aw k̲yaagán.	
My mother compared the material.	

K̲'

k̲'adáa	to sleep
k̲'adáang	
k̲'atgán	
k̲'adáayaan	
X̲áay k̲'adáang.	
The dog is asleep.	
k̲'adáa hlk'itgáa	nightgown
k̲'adáa hlk'itgáay	
k̲'adíi	to go to sleep
k̲'adíigang	
k̲'adíigan	
k̲'adáayaan	
Awáan hl k̲'áwgan daan hl k̲'adíigan.	
While I was sitting down I went to slee	
k̲'ahlgaaw	loon
k̲'ahljawáa	to be unsightly
k̲'ahljawáagang	
k̲'ahljawáagan	
k̲'ahljawáagaan	
Hal láamgaas dluu 'láak k̲'ahljawáaganggang.	
When she's drunk she's unsightly.	

k'ahljúu — to be overly concerned
  k'ahljúugang
  k'ahljúugan
  k'ahljáawaan
    Hal git k'ut'álgan dluu 'láak díi k'ahljúugan.
    When her child died I was overly concerned for her.

k'ahlts'ánggaa — to be reluctant to go out in bad weather
  k'ahlts'ánggaang
  k'ahlts'ángkgan
  k'ahlts'ánggaayaan
    Áayaat káagalaay aa díi k'ahlts'ángkgan.
    I was reluctant to go out in the bad weather today.

k'ál — skin (surface)
  hal k'ál

  k'ál hlgahl — Negro

  k'ál sgunáa — orange (fruit)

k'álaa — muskeg, swamp
  k'álgaay

k'aláa — to be suspicious also, not know how to, be poor at
  k'aláang
  k'algán
  k'aláayaan
    'Láa hl kínggan dluu 'láa hl k'algán.
    When I saw her I was suspicious.

    Hal dlajáaw k'aláang.
    She doesn't know how to act.

k̲'alaagáa	to be ambitious
k̲'alaagáagang	
k̲'alaagáagan	
k̲'alaagáagaan	
Tlíi dáng k̲'alaagáas aa.	
You are so ambitious!	
k̲'aláangwut	frost
k̲'aláangwudaay	
k̲'álaat	other, another
tl' k̲'álaat	some other people
gin k̲'álaat	something else
k̲'aláax̂an	fence
k̲'aláax̂anaay	
sg̲áan k̲'aldáa	to be promiscuous
sg̲áan k̲'aldáagang	
sg̲áan k̲'aldáagan	
sg̲áan k̲'aldáagaan	
'Láa uu sg̲áan k̲'aldáagang.	
She is promiscuous.	
k̲'áluut	mold on food
k̲'áluudaay	
k̲'amahl	razor clams
k̲'amaláay	
k̲'án	grass
k̲'anáay	
k̲'ángkwdangaa	to be kind
k̲'ángkwdangaang	
k̲'ángkwdanggan	
k̲'ángkwdangaayaan	
Díi náan k̲'ángkwdanggiinii.	
My grandmother used to be kind.	

k̲'ángkwdaang	kindness
k̲'ángkwdangaay	
k̲'ángk'ii	(berry) seed
gin k̲'ángk'ii	
k̲'ánts'at	side of face
hal k̲'ánts'at	
k̲'atáayaa	fiancé(e), sweetheart
hal k̲'atáayaa	
k̲'atkw	out seawards from, down towards the beach from
'láa k̲'atkw, 'wáa k̲'atkw	
k̲'at'an	sand flats
k̲'at'anáay	
k̲'at'úugaa	to explode
k̲'at'úugaang	
k̲'at'úukgan	
k̲'at'úugaayaan	
Jagwáay hal tlak̲'at'úukgan.	
He let the gun explode.	
k̲'atsíi	out to sea, down on beach
'láa k̲'atsíi, 'wáa k̲'atsii	
k̲'atsīi g̲agwíi	way out to sea
k̲'ats'	rock cod
k̲'ats'áay	

k̲'ats'gat to aim
k̲'ats'gíidang
k̲'ats'gíidan
k̲'ats'gadáan
Náay aa hal k̲'ats'gíidan.
He aimed at the house.

k̲'aw lumber, board
k̲'awáay

k̲'áaw to sit
k̲'áawgang
k̲'áawgan
k̲'áawaan
Ts'áanuwaay k̲'uhl uu hl k̲'áawgan.
I sat by the fireside.

k̲'áwaa to be sitting
k̲'áw'aang
k̲'áwgan
k̲'áw'aayaan
Ts'áanuwaay k̲'uhl uu hl k̲'áw'aang.
I am sitting by the fireside.

k̲'áwat to be left over
k̲'áwiidang
k̲'áwiidan
k̲'áwadaan
Táawaay 'wáast k̲'áwat-s hl da'áasaang.
I'll keep the food that's left over.

k̲'ayáa to be old
k̲'ayáagang
k̲'ayáagan
k̲'ayáagaan
Díi náan k̲'ayáagang.
My grandmother is old.

k̲'áa k̲'áagang k̲'áagan k̲'áagaan Hal k̲'áagan. He fell over.	to fall over
k̲'áa ts'aláangaa o̲r̲ k̲'áaw ts'aláangaa	swampberry
x̲ángaa k̲'áadanglaa x̲ángaa k̲'áadanglaagang x̲ángaa k̲'áadanglaagan x̲ángaa k̲'áadanglaagaan G̲aalg̲waa díi x̲ángaa k̲'áadanglaagan. I was dizzy last night.	to be dizzy
k̲'áaduu k̲'áaduwaay	fish basket
k̲'áahlsgat k̲'áahlsgiidang k̲'áahlsgiidan k̲'áahlsgadaan Díi aa k̲'áahlsgadaay aa hal jagíigan. She couldn't get used to me.	to get used to
k̲'áahluu k̲'áahluugang k̲'áahluugan k̲'áahlaawaan Hal k̲'at k̲áwt hal k̲'áahluugan. She slept awhile and then got up.	to get up
k̲'áak k̲'áagaay	butter clams

292

k̲'áalang	to write
k̲'áalanggang	
k̲'áalanggan	
k̲'aalaangaan	
Kugíin hl k̲'áalanggang.	
I'm writing a letter.	
k̲'áalaangw	pen, pencil
k̲'áalaangwaay	
k̲'áang	hemlock, spruce
k̲'áangaay	
k̲'áangal	being (physical)
hal k̲'áangal	
k̲'áanuu	worms
k̲'áanuwaay	
k̲'áas	sap, pitch, gum
k̲'áajaay	
k̲'áas k̲'ats'áa	lead (metal)
k̲'áas sdláagwaal	metal spoon
k̲'áats'	ribbon seaweed
k̲'áats'aay	
k̲'áawunaa	to be naive
k̲'áawunaagang	
k̲'áawunaagan	
k̲'áawunaagaan	
Hal k̲'áawunaagang.	
He is naive.	

k̲'áav crotch
hal k̲'áav

k̲'ínat summer
k̲'ínadaay

k̲'ínat to become Summer
k̲'íniidang
k̲'íniidan
k̲'ínadaan
K̲'ína~~t~~s dluu díi tláal aadáasaang.
When it's summer time my husband will seine fish.

k̲'índaa to braid hair
k̲'índaang
k̲'íntgan
k̲'índaayaan
Hal k̲ats hl k̲'índaang.
I'm braiding her hair.

k̲'íntl'eihl to become Spring
k̲'íntl'eilgang
k̲'íntl'eilgan
k̲'íntl'eilaan
K̲'íntl'eihls dluu sg̲íw t'aláng táanaasaang.
When it's Spring we will get some seaweed.

k̲'íntl'eihl spring
k̲'íntl'eilaay

k̲'it'at to cut
k̲'it'íidang
k̲'it'íidan
k̲'it'ádáan
K̲wáayaay hl k̲'it'íidan.
I cut the rope.

k̲'ii old age

k̲'íidaa to save, store up
k̲'íidaang
k̲'íitgan
k̲'íidaayaan
Táaw hal k̲'íidaang.
She is saving food.

k̲'iidáa to be in the way
k̲'iidáang
k̲'iitgán
k̲'iidáayaan
Hl hlg̲ánggulgan dluu díi hal k̲'iitgán.
When I was working she was in my way.

dáng k̲'íidaal to drag a large round object
(pl. x̲adáal)
dáng k̲'íidaalgang
dáng k̲'íidaalgan
dáng k̲'íidaalaan
Ts'ahl i'waan hal dáng k̲'íidaal'ungg̲an.
He dragged a large lead sinker around.

k̲'íigaa to be old (things)
k̲'íigaagang
k̲'íigaagan
k̲'íigaagaan
Áajii k̲'awáay k̲'íig̲aagang.
This board is old.

k̲'íigaang to tell stories
k̲'íigaanggang
k̲'íigaanggan
k̲'íigaangaan
Adaahl íitl'k hal k̲'íigaanggan.
She told us stories yesterday.

dáng k̲'íihlaalw block (tool)
   dáng k̲'íihlaalwaay

k̲'íijuwaay hump

k̲'íinaan to iron
   k̲'íinaan-gang
   k̲'íinaan-gan
   k̲'íinaanaan
      Hlk'itgáay hl k̲'íinaan-gang.
      I'm ironing the dress.

k̲'íisgat to forget
   k̲'íisgiidang
   k̲'íisgiidan
   k̲'íisgadaan
      Díik hal k̲'íisgadaan.
      She forgot me.

k̲'íisk'aal maggots
   k̲'íisk'alaay

dáng k̲'íist'aa to pull out round object
   dáng k̲'íisdaang
   dáng k̲'íist'gan
   dáng k̲'íist'aayaan
      K̲waagyáa hal dáng k̲'íist'aayaan.
      He pulled out a rock.

k̲'íit'as to be ignorant of, not to know
   k̲'íit'iijang
   k̲'íit'iijan
   k̲'íit'ajaan
      Gúusawaayk hal k̲'íit'ajaan.
      She did not know the language.

k̲íit'aal sapling
   k̲íit'alaay

k̲'íit'aas k̲'íit'ajaay	berry basket
k̲'íit'gwaang k̲'íitgungaay	blackcurrants, swamp currants
k̲'íits'adaa k̲'íits'adaagang k̲'íits'adaagan k̲'íits'adaagaan Hal k̲'íits'adaa'waang They are all in jail.	to be in jail (pl.)
k̲'íits'at k̲'íits'iidang k̲'íits'iidan k̲'íits'adaan Tluwáay ts'éi ii tl' k̲'íits'iidan. They jailed the boat's crew.	to put in jail
k̲'íits'at náay	jailhouse
nang k'íits'at 'la'áaygaa	jailer, policeman
k̲'íits'guwaa k̲'íits'guwaagang k̲'íits'guwaagan k̲'íits'guwaagaan Nang íihlangaas k̲'íits'guwaa k̲'áwaang. The man is sitting in jail.	to be in jail (sing.)
nang k̲'íitsguwaa	prisoner

k̲'iiwaa — to be detained by someone
k̲'íiwaagang
k̲'íiwaagan
k̲'íiwaagaan
Awáng eihl hal k̲'íiwaagan.
SHe was detained by her mother.

k̲'íyiit — to bring remembrance
k̲'íyiidang
k̲'íyiidan
k̲'íyiidaan
Awáahl gin g̲íidiinii iik hal k̲'íyiit gíigiinii.
He always remembered the things that happened long ago.

k̲'udáal — famine
k̲'udaláay

k̲'uhl — with, near, by
'láa k̲'uhl, 'wáa k̲'uhl

k̲'uhldáa — to steal
k̲'uhldáang
k̲'uhltgán
k̲'uhldáayaan

nang k̲'uhldáa 'la'áaygaa — thief

k̲íng k̲'uhldáa — to peek
k̲íng k̲'uhldáang
k̲íng k̲'uhltgán
k̲íng k̲'uhldáayaan
Íitl' hal k̲íng k̲'uhltgán.

k̲'uhlgwáa sgináay	portage
k̲'uhlchiyáang k'uhlchiyangáay	spider
k̲'uhlíi hal k̲'uhlíi	scrotum
k̲'ukwaayáang k̲'ukwaayáanggang k̲'ukwaayáanggan k̲'ukwaayáangaan G̲áanaay x̲áw díi gwíi hal k̲'ukwaayáanggan. She dropped the fruit juice on me.	to drop liquid food
k̲'úl k̲'uláay	roots
k̲'úl k'ujúu	stump
k̲'uláa k̲'uláagang k̲'uláagan k̲'uláagaan Nang jáadaas k̲'uláagang. The woman is the boss.	to be boss
k̲'uláadaa k̲'uláadaang k̲'uláatgan k̲'uláadaayaan Díi an hal k̲'uláadaang. She is blaming me.	to blame, accuse
k̲'úlgandaa k̲'úlgandaang k̲'úlgantgan k̲'úlgandaayaan Diik tlaa tl' k̲'úlgantgaangaan. They kept it secret from me for a long time.	to keep secret

k̲'ulúu leg
hal k̲'ulúu

k̲'ulúu íngkw or k̲'ulúu úngkw lap
hal k̲'ulúu íngkw

k̲'ulúu k̲ats knee
hal k̲'ulúu k̲ats

k̲'usáang tuberculosis
k̲'usangáay

k̲'usáang to cough
k̲'usáanggang
k̲'usáanggan
k̲'usáangaan
Gám 'láa gwíi k̲'usáang'ang.
Don't cough towards her.

k̲'usgat to bite
k̲'usgíidang
k̲'usgíidan
k̲'usgadáan
Gúusg̲áakw x̲áay 'láa k̲'usgat-sgagán.
The dog almost bit her.

k̲'ust'áan crab
k̲'ust'anáay

k̲'ut to be hungry
k̲'wíidang
k̲'wíidan
k̲'udáan
Díi k̲'wíidang.
I'm hungry.

k̲'utk'ut'ahl		to starve to death
  k̲'utk'ut'álgang
  k̲'utk'ut'álgan
  k̲'utk'ut'áalaan
    Dúujaay k̲'utk'ut'áalaan.
    The cat starved to death.

k̲'ut'áang		to beg for food
  k̲'ut'áanggang
  k̲'ut'áanggan
  k̲'ut'áangaan
    Táawaayk 'láangaa t'aláng k̲'ut'áang
      sg̲wáananggan.
    We kept wishing for their food.

k̲'uts		bark of tree
  k̲'ujáay

k̲'úudangaa		to be half-dead
  k̲'úudangaagang
  k̲'úudangaagan
  k̲'úudangaagaan
    Hal k̲'úudangaas dluu 'láa tl'
      k̲agántgan.
    He was saved when he was half-dead.

k̲'wa'áas		old red cohoe salmon
  k̲'waajáay

k̲'wáandaa — to fire at with explosives
  k̲'wáandaang
  k̲'wáantgan
  k̲'wáandaayaan
    Tluwáay tl' k̲'wáandaayaan.
    They fired at the boat.

k̲'wáang — to explode
  k̲'wáanggang
  k̲'wáanggan
  k̲'wáangaan
    Gin hl tlak̲'at'úugaas 'láa gwíi k̲'wáanggan.
    The explosives I set off exploded towards him.

k̲'wíi — soil
  k̲'wiyáay

L

lableit lableitgáay	pastor, preacher
lagúus lagujáay	floor mat
lamdúu lamduwáay	sheep
láamgaa láamgaagang láamgaagan láamgaagaan Hal láamgaagang. He is drunk.	to be intoxicated
láamgeihl láamgeilgang láamgeilgan láamgeilaan Dii dáa láamgeilgan. My brother got intoxicated.	to become intoxicated

luudáa to break on shore (waves)
luudáang
luutgán
luudáayaan
Áayaat luutgán.
The waves were breaking on the shore today.

'L

'lagahl — to get well
  'lagálgang
  'lagálgan
  'lagáalaan
    Díi jáa 'lagálgang.
    My wife is getting well.

'la'áaygaa — one who works on . . .
  pl. 'la'áay x̲aat'áay

'láa — him, her, it, they

'láa — to be fine
  'láagang
  'láagan
  'láagaan
    Hal x̲áat 'láagang.
    Her father is fine.

kil 'láa — to give thanks, to thank
  kíl 'láagang
  kíl 'láagan
  kíl 'láagaan
    Dáakw 'láa an kíl 'láagaa?
    Did you thank her?

'láanaa village, settlement
'lan-gáay or 'láanaay

'láanaa 'la'áaygaa mayor

'láanaa to be married (woman)
'láanaagang
'láanaagan
'láanaagaan
Hal 'láanaa'waang.
They are married.

'láaneihl to get married (woman)
'láaneilgang
'láaneilgan
'láaneilaan
Hal git 'láaneilgan.
Her daughter got married.

'láangaa his, hers, its, theirs; his, her, its, their

'láanuu to bawl out
'láanuugang
'láanuugan
'láanaawaan
Díi hal 'láanuugan.
She bawled me out.

gyáa láanuu to swear
gyáa láanuugang
gyáa láanuugan
gyáa láanaawaan
Díi git gyáa láanuugan.
My child swore.

M

masmúus — cow
masmúusgaay

mat — mountain goat
madáay

máahl — planting seed
máahlaay

kíl míits'angaa — to be fussy
kíl míits'angaagang
kíl míits'angaagan
kíl míits'angaagaan
Gin 'wáadluwaan hal kíl míits'angaaganggang.
He makes a fuss over everything.

N

na náay	house
náay x̲ángsii	porch
náay íngkwsii *or* únksii	roof
náay k̲a'án	ceiling
náay k̲'ulangáay	outside wall
náay k̲áahlii	inside wall or inside of house
nang	(singular person)
nangáa nangáagang nangáagan nangáagaan Díi an hal nangáagang. SHe thinks low of me.	to think low of, to be cheap

nasáangaa antler, horn
nasáangaay

nasáangaa or nasáandaa to have antlers
nasáangaagang
nasáangaagan
nasáangaagaan
K'áadaay 'láangaa nasáangaagang.
His deer has antlers.

nats'áa to be long-lived
nats'áang
nats'gán
nats'áayaan
Hal k'ayáas k'yáan hal nats'áang.
She is old but long-lived.

náa to be in residence
náagang
náagan
náagaan
Dáakw guu náa us?
Are you living there?

náan grandmother
hal náan
term of address: náanaa or náanii

náang to play
náanggang
náanggan
náangaan
Díi git'aláng náang'waang.
My children are playing.

náat nephew, niece
hal náat

níihl to drink

nílgang
nílgan
nyáalaan
Gántl hl nílgang.
Ī'm drinking water.

níijang to copy

níijanggang
níijanggan
níijaangaan
Níijaangwaayk 'láangaa hl níijanggang.
I'm copying his mask.

níijaangw mask

níijaangwaay

núu octopus

nuwáay

NG

ngáadaal to migrate (birds)
ngáadaalgang
ngáadaalgan
ngáadaalaan
Xit'adáay t'áaguust ngáadaalgang.
The birds are migrating from the lower 48.

ngáal broad kelp leaves
ngáalaay (leaves of k'áaw)

ngíislaa to get well
ngíislaang
ngíishlgan
ngíislaayaan
Hal st'igán k'yáan hal ngíishlgan.
She was sick but she got well.

S

sablíi or sabalíi sablíigaay or sabalíigaay	bread
sahgwíi or sahgwáa	north
sahlgudáa sahlgudáang sahlgutgán sahlgudáayaan Chíinaay hl sahlgutgán. I barbecued the salmon.	to barbecue
sahlgudáa náay	steambath house
sajúu sajúugang sajúugan sajáawaan Hal xyáahls dluu hal sajúuganggang. She excels when she dances.	to excel
sakíit or sakíi'it sakíidaay	chief's hat

Saláanaa	Jesus
sáldaa	to borrow
sáldaang	
sáltgan	
sáldaayaan	
Dáangaa hl sáldaang.	
I'm borrowing yours.	
salíi	trace, imprint, track
gin salíi	
salíit	after, following
'láa salíit, 'wáa salíit	
san	also
sáng	weather
sangáay	
sáng sg̱ask'w	(all) day
sáng sḵ'áangal	atmosphere
sáng sḵ'áangalaay	
án kíl sangáa	to be offended
án kíl sangáagang	
án kíl sangáagan	
án kíl sangáagaan	
Hal jáa án kíl sangáagan.	
His wife felt offended.	
sangáadaa	to commemorate an event
sangáadaang	
sangáatgan	
sangáadaayaan	
Díi x̱áat díi sangáatgan.	
My father gave a party for my grievances.	

sángaang to forecast weather
sángaanggang
sángaanggan
sángaangaan
Dáakw sángaang us?
Are you forecasting the weather?

sánggaa to be winter
sánggaagang
sánggaagan
sánggaagaan
Sánggaas dluu táaw x̱áalganggang.
Food tastes good in the wintertime.

sánggaat winter
sánggaadaay

sánggeihl to become winter
sánggeilgang
sánggeilgan
sánggeilaan
Sánggeihls dluu t'aláng stáwjuu ínsaang.
When it becomes winter we will go and visit.

sangíin nail
sangíinaay

sángiits'aa to be difficult
sángiits'aang
sángiits'gan
sángiits'aayaan
Hlg̱ánggulaay díinaa sángiits'aang.
My work is difficult.

kíl sángiits'aa	to make difficult
kíl sángiits'aang	verbally
kíl sángiits'gan	
kíl sángiits'aayaan	
Gin 'wáadluwaan hal kíl sángiits'aang.	
She makes everything sound difficult.	
sángyaa	night
sángyaay	
sang'áay	morning
sánjuu	to smell or sniff
sánjuugang	
sánjuugan	
sánjaawaan	
Xáay sánjuugwaanggan.	
The dog went around sniffing.	
sántajaa	noon
sántajaagáay	
sántajaa salíit	afternoon
sántajaagáay salíit	
sánt'gung	to sniff around
sánt'gunggang	
sánt'gunggan	
sánt'gwaangaan	
Xáay sánt'gunggwaangaan.	
The dog was sniffing around.	
sántl'aa	why
sánuu = sán uu	how, somehow
sasáa	ceremonial rattle
sasáay	

satáw	ooligan grease
satawáay	
sawíit	in the midst of
'láa sawíit, 'wáa sawíit	
sáa, asáa	up
sáa gudáang	highmindedness
saa	above
'láa saa, 'wáa saa	
sáasii	area above
'láa sáasii, 'wáa sáasii	
Sáa nang íitl'aakdáa	God
sáa tlagáast	east
sáa tlagáay	heaven
saagáa	to faint
saagáagang	
saagáagan	
saagáagaan	
Hal hlgánggulgan daan uu hal saagáagan.	
He worked until he fainted.	
sáahlaang	cemetery
sáahlangaay	
sáahlaang náay	gravehouse

sáal g̲ut	casket
sáal g̲udáay	
sáal náay	steam bath house
sáalii	diapers
sáaliigaay	
sáanaa	to relax,
sáanaang	to sit and rest
sáan-gan	
sáanaayaan	
Kyáa hal sáan'waang.	
They are relaxing outside.	
sáanaa náay	living room
sáandlaan	dawn
án sáanjuudaa	to rest
án sáanjuudaang	
án sáanjuutgan	
án sáanjuudaayaan	
Án hl sáanjuudaang.	
I'm resting.	
sáaw	ooligan (candle fish)
sáawaay	
sdahláa	to want
sdahláang	
sdahlgán	
sdahláayaan	
G̲áanaayk 'láangaa tl' sdahláayaan.	
They wanted her berries.	

sdakwdáng to kick something
sdakwdánggang
sdakwdánggan
sdakwdáangaan
K̲wa'áay hal sdakwdánggan.
He kicked the rock.

sdak̲'íidaal to kick a heavy object slowly
sdak'íidaalgang
sdak̲'íidaalgan
sdak̲'íidaalaan
Kugáay hal sdak̲'íidaalgan.
He kicked along a block of wood.

sdak̲'íist'aa to kick out with feet
sdak̲'íist'aang
sdak̲'íist'gan
sdak̲'íist'aayaan
K̲wa'áay 'wáast hal sdak̲'íist'gan.
He kicked the rock out.

án gín sdaláang to dare
án gín sdaláanggang
án gín sdalánggan
án gín sdaláangaan
'Láa aa án hal gín sdaláanggan.
She dared him.

sdáng two

sdáng to be two
sdánggang
sdánggan
sdáangaan
Díi sk̲áan'lang sdánggang.
I have two aunts.

sdáng to abide
sdánggang
sdánggan
sdáangaan
Saláanaa díi eihl sdánggang.
The Lord abides in me.

sdángaal — coal, charcoal
sdángalaay

sdaxadáal — to push small object with feet slowly
sdaxadáalgang
sdaxadáalgan
sdaxadáalaan
Kugáay hal sdaxadáalgang.
He's pushing the wood with his feet.

sdax̱úndaal — to kick over a pile with feet
sdax̱úndaalgang
sdax̱úndaalgan
sdax̱úndaalaan
G̱udáay hal sdax̱úndaalgang.
He's kicking over the pile of boxes.

sdáansaangaa — eight

sdáayaa — to be thin (material)
sdáayaang
sdáaygan
sdáayaayaan
Ḵ'awáay sdáayaang.
The lumber is thin.

ts'áng sda'áang — to be jealous
ts'áng sda'áanggang
ts'áng sda'áanggan
ts'áng sda'áangaan
G̱aagáay gut eihl ts'áng sda'áang'waang.
The children are jealous of each other.

sdíihl — to turn back
sdílgang
sdílgan
sdyáalaan
Adáahl t'aláng sdyáalangḵasa'áang.
We are going to return tomorrow.

gín sdíihl — to make to return
  gín sdílgang
  gín sdílgan
  gín sdyáalaan
    Díi gwíi 'láa hal gín sdílgan.
    She made her return to me.

sdíihldaa — to return something
  sdíihldaang̱
  sdíihltg̱an
  sdíihldaayaan
    'Láak hl sdíihldaa.
    Return it to him.

sdíihltl'aa — to return (arrive back)
  sdíihltl'aagang
  sdíihltl'aagan
  sdíihltl'aagaan
    Ƛayaat uu díi aw sdíihltl'aagan.
    My mother returned today.

sdláan — intestines
  sdláanaay

sdlakw — land otter
  sdlagwáay

sdláagwaal — spoon
  sdláagulaay

sg̱adáanslaa — to become spoiled or rotten
  sg̱adáanslaang̱
  sg̱adáanshlgan
  sg̱adáanslaayaan
    Chíinaay sgadáanslaayaan.
    The fish became rotten.

sgahlaláa to be cross-eyed
sgahlaláang
sgahlalgán
sgahlaláayaan
Hal git sgahlaláang.
Her child is cross-eyed.

sgatgáa to whisper
sgatgáang
sgatkgán (or sgatgagán)
sgatgáayaan
Gut gyúu iik hal sgatk-uugán.
They whispered into each other's ears.

sgat'áal leather
sgat'aláay

sgáwsiit potato
sgáwsadaay

sgáy bed bugs
sgayáay

sgaajáa to be bald-headed
sgaajáagang
sgaajáagan
sgaajáagaan
Díi chan sgaajáagang.
My grandfather is bald-headed.

sgidáng to spank
sgidánggang
sgidánggan
sgidáangaan
Git'aláng hal sgidáangaan.
She spanked her children.

sgikáng'aaw wood chip
sgikáng'waay

sgik'ut'ahl   to kill with stick or club
sgik'ut'álgang
sgik'ut'álgan
sgik'ut'áalaan
K'áadaay hal sgik'ut'álgan.
He killed the deer with a club.

sgik̲'ándaal   to chop trees one by one
sgik̲'ándaalgang
sgik̲'ándaalgan
sgik̲'ándaalaan
K̲íidaay hl sgik̲'ándaal g̲ujúugan.
I chopped down all the trees.

sgik̲'íidaal   to paddle a canoe
sgik̲'íidaalgang
sgik̲'íidaalgan
sgik̲'íidaalaan
Díi gwíi tluwáay hal sgik̲'íidaalgan.
He paddled the canoe towards me.

sgíl   navel, umbilical cord
hal sgíl

dáng sgílwunang   to drag around a tiny object
dáng sgílwunanggang
dáng sgílwunanggan
dáng sgílwunaangaan
X̲a ts'úujuu k'yuwáay úngguut hal dáng sgílwunanggan.
She dragged a tiny dog on the sidewalk.

gíi sgílyaandaal to walk briskly or fast
gíi sgílyaandaalgang
gíi sgílyaandaalgan
gíi sgílyaandaalaan
Kyáaguut hal gíi sgílyaandaalgan.
She was walking by briskly outside.

sgíndaa to steer (a boat)
sgíndaang
sgíntgan
sgíndaayan

nang sgíndaa skipper

sgíndaaw náay pilot house

sginguláa to be quick, speedy
sginguláang
sgingulgán
sginguláayaan
Uu! tlíi dáng sginguláas aa.
My! You are so speedy!

sgit'at to chop once
sgit'íidang
sgit'íidan
sgit'adáan
Kugáay iik hl sgit'at.
Chop up the piece of wood.

sgitl'iist'áa to split wood into shakes
sgitl'iist'áang
sgitl'iist'gán
sgitl'iist'áayaan
Ts'úugyaa uu hal sgitl'iist'áang.
He is splitting cedar.

sguyáandaal to scoot along
sguyáandaalgang
sguyáandaalgan
sguyáandaalaan
Hal náan sguyáandaalgang.
Her grandmother is scooting along.

dáng sguunáng   to pull a person around
(or dáng sg̱aawnáng)
dáng sguunánggang
dáng sguunánggan
dáng sguunáangaan
Kyáaguut 'láa hal dáng sguunánggan.
She was pulling her around outside.

sgyáal   cockle
sgyáalaay

dáng sg̱adáal   to drag ropelike object
dáng sg̱adáalgang
dáng sg̱adáalgan
dáng sg̱adáalaan
Ḵwáayaay kyáaguut hal dáng sg̱adáal'unggan.
he dragged the rope around outside.

sg̱adáalts'aa   to file in
sg̱adáalts'aang
sg̱adáalts'gan
sg̱adáalts'aayaan
Dalángkw sg̱adáalts'aasaa us?
Are you going to file in?

sg̱ahláang   yellow cedar
sg̱ahlangáay

dáng sg̱ak'aa   to pull by strips
dáng sg̱ak'aang
dáng sg̱ak'gan
dáng sg̱ak'aayaan
Gya'áangwaay 'wáast hal dáng sg̱ak'áang.
She's pulling off strips of cloth.

sg̱ál to hide something
sg̱álgang
sg̱álgan
sg̱áalaan
Táawaay áangaa t'aláng sg̱ál g̱ujúugan.
We hid all our food.

sg̱aláang song
sg̱alangáay

sg̱án red snapper
sg̱anáay

sg̱anuwáa to hold a grudge
sg̱anuwáang
sg̱anuugán
sg̱anuwáayaan
Díi an hal sg̱anuwáagan dáan uu hal k'ut'álgan.
She held a grudge against me until she died.

sg̱asgat to hit
sg̱asgíidang
sg̱asgíidan
sg̱asgadáan
Gám hl díi git sg̱asgat-ang
Don't hit my child.

dáng sg̱ast'áa to pull up stringlike object
dáng sg̱ast'áang
dáng sg̱ast'gán
dáng sg̱ast'áayaan
Ḵwáay ḵ'ats'áa cháanaayst hal dáng sg̱ast'gán.
He pulled a cable out of the ground.

sg̱áw curved hand blade for scraping hemlock sap
sg̱awáay

gyáa sg̲áw gyáa sg̲áwgang gyáa sg̲áwgan gyáa sg̲áawaan 'Láak hal gyáa sg̲áwgang. She's paying her.	to pay
sg̲áyhlaa sg̲áyhlaang sg̲áyhlgan sg̲áyhlaayaan Hal náan sg̲áyhlaang. Her grandmother is crying.	to cry
sg̲áagaa	to be an Indian doctor
nang sg̲áagaa	Indian doctor
sg̲áal sg̲áalaay	bee
sg̲áal náay	bee hive
sg̲áaluut sg̲áaluudaay	phosphorescence in ocean water
sg̲áan sg̲áanaay	killer whale
sg̲áan tlagáa x̲aat'áay	ghost

sg̲áanuwaa to be terrifying, awesome
sg̲áanuwaagang
sg̲áanuwaagan
sg̲áanuwaagaan
Áajii tlagáay sg̲áanuwaagang.
This place is terrifying.

sg̲idahldáa to turn red
sg̲idahldáang
sg̲idahltgán
sg̲idahldáayaan
Gáanaay sg̲idahldáang.
The berries are turning red.

sg̲idluu red huckleberry
sg̲idluwáay

sg̲ik̲'ajáang lightning
sg̲ik̲'ajangáay

sg̲inúu green algae
sg̲inuwáay

sg̲it to be red
sg̲íidang
sg̲íidan
sg̲idáan
Gáanaay sg̲íidang.
The berries are red.

sg̲íw black seaweed
sg̲íiwaay

sg̲íwtgaa to be stingy
sg̲íwtgaang
sg̲íwtkgan
sg̲íwtgaayaan
Díi sk̲áan táawaay eihl sg̲íwtgaang.
My aunt is stingy with food.

sg̲íit — red gumboots
sg̲íidaay

sg̲ulúu — bubbles
sg̲uluwáay

sg̲únaan — only
'láa sg̲únaan
ahljíi sg̲únaan

sg̲wáagaan — sockeye salmon
sg̲wáaganaay

sg̲wáansang, -s'wáansang — one

sg̲wáansang — to be one
sg̲wáansanggang
sg̲wáansanggan
sg̲wáansaangaan
Díi git sg̲wáansanggang.
I have one child.

síidalaa — to be small particles
síidalaang
síidalgan
síidalaayaan
Táajaay síidalaang.
The rocks are small.

ts'áng síidalaa — to be fine-toothed, fine stitches
ts'áng síidalaang
ts'áng síidalgan
ts'áng síidalaayaan
Hlk̲'íitl'anggaay ts'áng síidalaang.
The comb is fine-toothed.

síigaay or síiskw	ocean, salt water
síisgwii g̱agadáay	horizon
síik k'yuwáahliyaay	house stairway
skaláa skaláang skalgán skaláayaan Díi git skaláang. My child is a sharpshooter.	to be a sharpshooter
skats'kw skats'gwáay	hermit crab
skáy skayáay	screw
skáyts'aangw skáyts'aangwaay	knothole
skáadaang skáadaangganq skáadaanggan skáadaangaan T'aláng 'wáadluwaan skáadaanggan. We all picked berries.	to pick berries

skáak'adaang to hiccup
skáak'adaanggang
skáak'adaanggan
skáak'adaangaan
Hal git skáak'adaang sg̲áananggan.
Her child kept on having hiccups.

skáangaandaa to be a round object
skáangaadaang
skáangaantgan
skáangaandaayaan
K̲wa'áay skáangaandaang.
The rocks are round.

dáng skáast'aa to pull out round object
(pl. x̲ast'aa)
dáng skáast'aang
dáng skáast'gan
dáng skáast'aayaan
K̲áw hal dáng skáast'gan.
He pulled out an egg.

skidáa to heat beside fire
skidáang
skitgán
skidáayaan
Sablíi uu hl skidáang.
I'm heating bread.

skináng to get up
skinánggang
skinánggan
skináangaan
Díi git'aláng skinánggan.
My children got up.

skínaa (pl. skináng) to wake up
skínaang
skín-gan
skínaayaan
Díi git skínaang.
My child is waking up.

skitgasláa to be activated,
making a rustling noise
skitgasláang
skitgashlgán
skitgasláayaan
X̲it'adáay skitgashlgán.
The birds were activated.

skíidaa to smoke fish
skíidaang
skíitgan
skíidaayaan
Chíinaay hl skíidaang.
I'm smoking fish.

skúntl'aa to kiss
skúntl'aang
skúntl'gan
skúntl'aayaan
Dáakw 'láa skúntl'aasaa us?
Are you going to kiss her?

skuts bone
hal skuts

skyáanaa to be awake
skyáanaang
skyáan-gan
skyáanaayaan
Hl skyáan-gan dáan g̲atgéilgan.
I was awake until daylight.

skyúugang to carry on shoulder
skyúuganggang
skyúuganggan
skyúugaangaan
K̲'áw hal skyúuganggan.
He was carrying the board.

skyúu'at — to carry on upper arm or shoulder
skyúu'iidang
skyúu'iidan
skyúu'adaan
Kuk í'waandaa hal skyúu'iidan.
He carried large blocks of wood.

sk'ak — dog salmon
sk'agáay

sk'álaaw — to have diarrhea
sk'álaawgang
sk'álaawgan
sk'álaawaan
Nang g̲aaxajúus st'igán dluu hal sk'álaawgan.
When the child was sick she had diarrhea.

sk'áljaa — to be wrinkled
sk'áljaagang
sk'áljaagan
sk'áljaagaan
Hal hat'án ináas k'yáan hal sk'áljaagang.
She's young but she's wrinkled.

sk'áljaang — to chew hard food
sk'áljaanggang
sk'áljaanggan
sk'áljaangaan
Chíin xiláa uu hl sk'áljaanggang.
I'm chewing on dry fish.

sk'ánhlaaw — to plane a board
sk'ánhlaawgang
sk'ánhlaawgan
sk'ánhlaawaan
Dáakw k̲'awáay sk'ánhlaaw ujaa?
Did you plane the lumber?

sk'ánhlaaw	plane (tool)
sk'ánhláawaay	
sk'atl'áangw	drinking glass, cup
sk'atl'áangwaay	
sk'atl'áangw gigwáa	water ouzel
sk'ats'áangw	barrel
sk'ats'áangwaay	
sk'ats'gahl	to have intense pain
sk'ats'gálgang	
sk'ats'gálgan	
sk'ats'gáalaan	
Stláang hl sg̲asgíidan dluu díi sk'ats'gálgan.	
When I hit my finger I was in extreme pain.	
sk'ayáants'aay	channel
sk'áam	cross, starfish
sk'áamaay	
gudangáay sk'áawulaa	to have peace of mind
gudangáay sk'áawulaang	
gudangáay sk'áawulgan	
gudangáay sk'áawulaayaan	
Hal st'igán k'yáan hal gudangáay sk'áawulgan.	
She was sick but she had peace of mind.	

sk'ínggaang to frown on anything
sk'ínggaanggang
sk'ínggaanggan
sk'ínggaangaan
Táawaayk hal sk'ínggaanggan.
She frowned on the food.

sk'isláa to get full (eating)
sk'isláang
sk'ishlgán
sk'isláayaan
Díi k'uhl hal gatáagan dluu, hal sk'ishlgán.
When she ate with me, she got full.

án sk'ishldáa to fill self
án sk'ishldáang
án sk'ishltgán
án sk'ishldáayaan
Díi k'uhl hal íijan dluu án hal sk'ishltgán.
When she visited me she ate her fill.

sk'it'áan salalberry
sk'it'anáay

sk'yáaw tail; fern roots, sweet potato
sk'yáawaay

sk'úulaa to be crowded
sk'úulaang
sk'úulgan
sk'úulaayaan
Náay aa tl' sk'úulaang.
They are crowded at the house.

sk̲ál	shoulder
hal sk̲ál	
sk̲am	trap
sk̲amáay	
sk̲amdáa	to trap
sk̲amdáang	
sk̲amtgán	
sk̲amdáayaan	
nang sk̲amdáa	a trapper
sk̲áw	horse clams; grouse,chicken (hen)
sk̲awáay	
sk̲áw íihlangaa	rooster
sk̲áan	aunt (father's sister)
hal sk̲áan	
term of address: sk̲anáay or sk̲aníi	
sk̲áan git	female's brother's child, woman's nephew or niece
hal sk̲áan git	
sk̲íl	black cod
sk̲íilaay	
sk̲udáa	to punch with fist
sk̲udáang	
sk̲utgán	
sk̲udáayaan	
Díi git hal sk̲utgán.	
He punched my child.	

sk̲ukálwunang to roll huge objects by pushing
sk̲ukálwunanggang
sk̲ukálwunanggan
sk̲ukálwunaangaan
Kuk í'waan díi gwíi hal sk̲ukálwunanggan.
He was rolling a huge block of wood toward me.

sk̲uk̲'íidaal to push along large round object
sk̲uk̲'íidaalgang
sk̲uk̲'íidaalgan
sk̲uk̲'íidaalaan
Kugáay hal sk̲uk̲'íidaalgan.
He rolled a large block of wood.

sk̲uskáadaal to push small round object
sk̲uskáadaalgang
sk̲uskáadaalgan
sk̲uskáadaalaan
Kugáay díi gwíi hal sk̲uskáadaalgang.
He's pushing the small block of wood toward me.

sk̲usk'aawnáng to roll barrel-like objects
sk̲usk'aawnánggang
sk̲usk'aawnánggan
sk̲usk'aawnáangaan
Sk'ats'áangwaay hal sk̲usk'aawnánggang.
She is rolling the barrel.

sk̲uskínaa to wake by pushing
sk̲uskínaang
sk̲uskín-gan
sk̲uskínaayaan
Díi hal sk̲uskín-gan.
She woke me up.

sk̲uxadáal to push a small object slowly
sk̲uxadáalgang
sk̲uxadáalgan
sk̲uxadáalaan
Kuk ts'úujuu hal sk̲uxadáalgan.
He was pushing a small block of wood.

sk̲ux̲úndaal to push over pile of things
sk̲ux̲úndaalgang
sk̲ux̲úndaalgan
sk̲ux̲úndaalaan
Gudáay k̲úljuudaas hal sk̲ux̲úndaalgan.
She pushed over the pile of boxes.

sk̲'ánhlahl to mix with spoon
sk̲'ánhlalgang
sk̲'ánhlalgan
sk̲'ánhlaalaan
Táawaay aa hl sk̲'ánhlalgang.
I'm mixing the food.

sk̲'ánjuulaang to stir food with spoon
sk̲'ánjuulaanggang
sk̲'ánjuulaanggan
sk̲'ánjuulaangaan
Chíinaay aa hl sk̲'ánjuulaanggang.
I'm stirring the fish.

sk̲'ánjuuhldaa to stir once with spoon
sk̲'ánjuuhldaang
sk̲'ánjuuhltgan
sk̲'ánjuuhldaayaan
Táawaay hl sk̲'ánjuuhldaa.
Stir the food.

sk̲'asgat to lock a door
sk̲'asgíidang
sk̲'asgíidan
sk̲'asgadáan
K'yuwáay 'wáa aa hl sk̲'asgíidan.
I locked the door.

sk̲'at — to recognize
  sk̲'áydang
  sk̲'áydan
  sk̲'adáan
    Díi hal sk̲'áydan.
    She recognized me.

sk̲'at'áa — to learn
  sk̲'at'áang
  sk̲'at'gán
  sk̲'at'áayaan
    Gúusawaay hl sk̲'at'-uu.
    You folks learn the word.

ún sk̲'at'áa — to learn a lesson
  ún sk̲'at'áang
  ún sk̲'at'gán
  ún sk̲'at'áayaan
    Yáng̲k'yaan uu, díi ún sk̲'at'áang.
    Certainly, I've learned a lesson.

sk̲'áwaan — salmonberry
  sk̲'áwanaay

sk̲'áwaan g̲íit'ii — raspberry

sk̲'áadaa — to be reluctant to share
  sk̲'áadaang
  sk̲'áatgan
  sk̲'áadaayaan
    Díi git g̲ahláang sk̲'áadaayaan.
    My child was reluctant to share.

sk̲'áangw — stick
  sk̲'áangwaay

sk̲'íl — dust, dirt
  hal sk̲'íl

sk̲'ín sk̲'íinaay	seagull, tern
sk̲'ín k̲awáa	granite
sk̲'íw sk̲'íiwaay	bow of boat
sk̲'íwii hal sk̲'íwii	moustache
sk̲'íwt'aang sk̲'íwt'aanggang sk̲'íwt'aanggan sk̲'íwt'aangaan Díi an hal sk̲'íwt'aanggan. She quarreled with me.	to quarrel
án sk̲'udlasgat án sk̲'udlasgíidang án sk̲'udlasgíidan án sk̲'udlasgadáan 'Láa hl k̲ínggan dluu díik an hal sk̲'udlasgíidan. When I saw her she hugged me.	to embrace
sk̲'ust'áa sk̲'ust'áay	vest
sk̲'ut hal sk̲'ut	armpit
snál snaláay	sore, scab
stánsang	four

stáw — sea urchin
stawáay

stáw x̲asáa — large red sea urchin

stáwjaaw tluwáay — passenger boat

stáwjuu — to visit or stroll
stáwjuugang
stáwjuugan
stáwjaawaan
Hal stáwjuugang.
He is visiting (or strolling).

stíitgaa k'ámaal — boogieman
stíitgaa k'ámalaay

st'agat — to reprimand
st'agíidang
st'agíidan
st'agadáan
K'wáa gyáak̲'it git'aláng aa st'agat.
Reprimand your children once in a while.

st'ah — to be full
st'ahgáng
st'ahgán
st'ahgáan
Ganáay gáan eihl díinaa st'ahgáng.
My bucket is filled with berries.

st'ahdáa — to fill
st'ahdáang
st'ahtgán
st'ahdáayaan
Ganáay hl st'ahdaa.
You fill the bucket.

st'ahlk'únk' st'ahlk'únk'aay	moccasin
st'ahlk'únk' íngkwsii *or* úngkwsii	moccasin top
st'ak̲a'án hal st'ak̲a'án	sole of foot
st'ak̲'ángii hal st'ak̲'ángii	toe
st'ak̲'usíi hal st'ak̲'usíi	heel of foot
st'aláaw *or* st'aláa st'alawáay	slug, snail
st'asdángg̲uslaa st'asdángg̲uslaang st'asdángg̲ushlgan st'asdángg̲uslaayaan Hl k̲'áwg̲an t'áahl díi st'áay st'asdánggushlgan. While I was sitting I got a tingling in my feet.	to have tingle in hands or feet
st'askas st'askáyjang st'askáyjan st'askajáan Akyáa hal st'askáyjan. She tripped outside.	to trip
st'ask'agáa st'ask'agáay	shoe

st'ast'aangáa	palate
hal st'ast'aangáa	
st'áw	witchcraft
st'awáa	to be a witch
nang st'awáa	witch
st'áwdaa	to witch,
st'áwdaang	to put a spell on
st'áwtgan	
st'áwdaayaan	
'Láa tl' st'áwdaayaan.	
He was witched.	
st'a'ún	top of foot
hal st'a'ún	
st'aaláng	to have cold feet
st'aalánggang	
st'aalánggan	
st'aaláangaan	
Hl náanggan dluu díi st'aalánggan.	
When I was playing I had cold feet.	
st'áasal	tracks, footprint
hal st'áasal	
st'áatxildáaw	socks, hosiery
st'áatxildáawaay	
st'áay	foot
hal st'áay	
st'áay damíi or dam'áay	ankle bone
st'áay k'u'úldangaay	ankle

k̲ats áa st'i to have a headache
(or k̲ats st'i)
k̲ats áa st'igáng
k̲ats áa st'igán
k̲ats áa st'igáan
Dáng k̲ats áakw st'i us?
Do you have a headache?

kíl st'i to offend
kíl st'igáng
kíl st'igán
kíl st'igáan
'Láa hl k̲ínggan dluu yángk'yaan, díi hal kíl st'igán.
When I saw her, she surely offended me.

st'idáa to reprimand
st'idáang
st'itgán
st'idáayaan
Git'aláng hal st'idáang.
She is reprimanding her children.

st'íi sickness
st'íigaay

st'íigang to be jealous
st'íiganggang
st'íiganggan
st'íigaangaan
'Leihl íitl' st'íigang g̲ujúugang.
We're all jealous of her.

stlagáa bracelet
stlagáay

stlag̲ut	little finger
hal stlag̲ut	
stlahlk'únk'	mittens
stlahlk'únk'aay	
stlak̲a'án	palm of hand
hal stlak̲a'án	
stlakún	fingernail
hal stlakún	
stlakún skáajaaw	thimble
stlakún skáajawaay	
stlak'wáay	thumb
hal stlak'wáay	
stlak̲'ángii	finger
hal stlak̲'ángii	
stlak̲'íist'aa	Indian rice, Kamchatka lily root
stlak̲'íist'gaay	
stlán	needle for cloth
stlíinaay	
stlíinaay k'usíi	eye of needle
sgat'áal stlíinaay	needle for leather
stlaaláng	to have cold hands
stlaalánggang	
stlaalánggan	
stlaaláangaan	

Díi st'aaláng áwyaagang.
My hands are very cold.

stláan gisáaw	hand towel
stláandlaanw stláandlaanwaay	soap
stláang k̲'ahtgáa stláang k̲'ahtgáang stláang k̲'ahtgán stláang k̲'ahtgáayaan Tl' 'wáadluwaan stláang k̲'ahtgán. They all clapped their hands.	to clap hands
stláawal hal stláawal	grip
stláay hal stláay	hand
stláay damíi or dam'áay hal stláay damíi	wrist bone
stláay k'u'úldangaay	wrist
stliihluu stliihluwáay	ring
án kíl stl'agáng án kíl stl'agánggang án kíl stl'agánggan án kíl stl'agáangaan Díik án hal kíl stl'agánggan. She tried to make up to me.	to make up verbally, to apologize
stl'agudíis stl'agudajáay	thimbleberry
stl'ag̲ugáalw stl'ag̲ugáalwaay	flashlight

stl'awúl hal stl'awúl	rectum
stl'áanaa stl'áanaagang stl'áanaagan stl'áanaagaan Díi git stl'áanaagang. My child is left-handed.	to be left-handed
stl'áanjaaw stl'áanjaawaay	toilet paper
stl'áas k'ámaal	pine cone
stl'i'íltgwaang stl'i'íltgungaay	mosquito
stl'iit stl'íyíidang stl'iyíidan stl'iidáan Díi hal stl'iyíidan. She pinched me.	to pinch
súu suwáay	pond, lake
súu súugang súugan sáawaan Huk'ún hal súugan dluu hal kílsgutgan. When he said that he made a mistake.	to say

gúust súu — to speak for someone
gúust súugang
gúust súugan
gúust sáawaan
Hal kíl k̲a'álgan dluu 'láa gúust hl súugan.
When he lost the case I spoke up for him.

x̲ánhlaa súu — to speak against
x̲ánhlaa súugang
x̲ánhlaa súugan
x̲ánhlaa sáawaan
'Láa x̲ánhlaa hl súugan.
I spoke against her.

súudaa — to say to
súudaang
súutgan
súudaayaan
Huk'ún uu 'láa hal súudaayaan.
That is what she said to her.

kíl súu dluunáng — to question intensively
kíl súu dluunánggang
kíl súu dluunánggan
kíl súu dluunáangaan
Díi hal kíl súu dluunánggan.
She questioned me intensively.

suut — among
'láa suut, 'wáa suut

súut-aay or súudaay — scar

T

tada'áa   to own possessions
tada'áang
tadaagán
tada'áayaan
'Láa salíi 'aa hal tada'áayaan.
She owned the possessions after he died.

tadáa   to be cold
tadáang
tatgán
tadáayaan
G̲ándlaay tadáang.
The water is cold.

tadáa sg̲ásk'w   all year

tagunáa   to have menses
tagunáang
tagun-gán
tagunáayaan
Jaatgáay 'wáadluwaan tagun-gánggang.
All women have menses.

tag̲ujúu   to eat all up
tag̲ujúugang
tag̲ujúugan
tag̲áawaan
Táawaay díinaa hal tagujáawaan.
She ate up all my food.

tahldanúu to eat
see hldanúu
Díi aw tahldanúugang.
My mother is eating.

tahlg̱awíi to be a calamity
tahlg̱awíigang
tahlg̱awíigan
tahlg̱awáayaan
'Lan-gáay aa tahlg̱awíigan.
There was a calamity in the village.

tahlg̱ay to dig
see hlg̱ay
Akyáa hal tahlg̱áygang.
He's digging outside.

tahlk'yáawdaal to sweep
or tahlk'yáadaal
see hlk'yáadaal
Hl tahlk'yáawdaalgang.
I'm sweeping.

tajáaw wind
tajuwáay

tajúu to blow (wind)
tajúugang
tajúugan
tajáawaan
Haines eihl tajúugíiganggang.
It's always windy in Haines.

takíngkwgang to order, send for
(see kíngkwdang)
Táawk hl takíngkwganggan.
I ordered some food.

tak̲aagudáa to talk pl., converse
tak̲aagudáng
tak̲aagutgán
tak̲aagudáayaan
Awáan hal tak̲aagut-uugán daan 'láa an hl k̲áatl'áaluugan.
They were talking when I arrived.

tak̲'áalang
see k̲'áalang
'Láakw tak̲'áalang g̲áayaa us?
Does he know how to write?

tak̲'it to pound
tak̲'íidang
tak̲'íidan
tak̲'idáan
Gin hal tak̲'idáan.
He was pounding.

nang tak̲'íit 'la'áaygaa silversmith

tak̲'íinaan to iron clothes
see k̲'íinaan
Dáakw tak̲'íinaan us?
Are you ironing?

tang salt, salt water
tangáay

tang xyáanatl'aas salt slough

tasg̲ál to hide
(see sg̲ál)

tat'ánsgat — to wash clothes

see t'ánsgat

Adaahl hl tat'ánsgatsaang.

I'll wash tomorrow.

tatliit — to harvest

tatli'íidang

tatli'íidan

tatliidáan

Sg̱áwsadaay t'aláng tatlíidang.

We are harvesting the potatoes.

tatl'ii — to sew

see tl'ii

Hal tatl'ii gujúugang.

They are all sewing.

tats'áwaan — to split fish

see ts'awáan

Dáa uu tats'áwanaayk uu díi gudánggaay.

I want you to split fish.

taw — friend, relation

hal taw

(term of address: tawáa or tawíi)

táw — grease, oil

tawáay

tawahdáa — to bark

see wahdáa

X̱áay tawahdáang.

The dog is barking.

tawdáa — to be related

tawdáang

tawtgán

tawdáayaan

Hal yáalang díi tawdáang.

Her parents are my relations.

táwhlk' — take-along lunch

táwhlk'aay

táwhlk'adaa	to take lunch
táwhlk'adaang	
táwhlk'atgan	
táwhlk'adaayaan	
Táaw hal táwhlk'atgan.	
He took some lunch.	
táwk'aa	to plant potatoes
táwk'aang	
táwk'gan	
táwk'aayaan	
Nang jáadaa táwk'aang.	
The woman is planting potatoes.	
táwk'aa 'la'áaygaa	farmer
táwk'aan	garden
táwk'aanaay	
táwt'	storage box
táwt'aay	
tawul	rainbow
tawuláay	
taxáy	to knit
see xáy	
T'aláng taxáy ts'an.	
Let's knit.	
taxáayuu	crochet hook
taxáayuwaay	
tayang	steelhead salmon
tayangáay	

táa	to eat
táag̱ang	
táag̱an	
táag̱aan	
K'áaw uu hl táag̱ang.	
I'm eating fish-eggs.	
táanaa	to smoke fish
táanaang	
táan-g̱an	
táanaayaan	
Díi aw táanaang.	
My mother is smoking fish.	
táanaa náay	smokehouse
táan	black bear
táanaay	
táas	gravel, sand
táajaay	
táajaa sk̲'at'as	sand bar
táajaay sk̲'at'as	

táaw táawaay	food, halibut hook
táaw k'anáa	raw food
táaw ts'aslangáa	boiled food
táay táayaay	cohoe salmon
táa'wun táa'wunaay	king salmon
tihl'wún tihl'wunáay	swan
tíl hal tíl	thigh
tiyáa (pl. obj. tl'adáa) tiyáang tiigán tiyáayaan X̲áay hl tiigán. I killed the dog.	to kill
tiyáa 'la'áaygaa	murderer
tiyeit tiyayíidang tiyayíidan tiyeidáan Sg̲íw hal tiyeit-áawaan. They got a lot of seaweed.	to get or have plenty of

tíibal	table
tíibalgaay	
tíibal ún gihl'áanw	tablecloth
tíibal ún gihl'áanwaay	
tíidaa or tíi	to lie down
tíidaang	
tíitgan	
tíidaayaan	
Díi dawúl aa hal tíitgan.	
She lay down beside me.	
tíidaa dáanw or tíidaanw or tíidaan	bed
tíidaa dáanwaay or tíidaanwaay or tíidanaay	
tíidaa ún gihl'áanw	bedspread
tíidaa ún gihl'áanwaay	
tíidaa náay	bedroom
gut'án tíit'as	to be located close together (houses)
gut'án tíit'iijang	
gut'án tíit'iijan	
gut'án tíit'ajaan	
Náay gut'án tíit'as jahlíigaan.	
The houses are too close together.	
tíiwdaa (pl. tíiwaang)	to be situated (a house)
tíiwdaang	
tíiwtgan	
tíiwdaayaan	
Áatl'an uu náay 'láa tíiwdaayaan.	
His house was situated here.	

T'

t'a t'áay	gumboots (seafood)
t'adlasláa t'adlasláang t'adlashlgán t'adlasláayaan Git'áang hal t'adlasláayaan. She left her child behind.	to leave behind (human only)
t'agya'áangw t'agya'áangwaay	carpet, rug
t'ahlganáanw t'ahlganáanwaay	washboard
t'ak'an hal t'ak'an	grandchild
t'ak'únhlaa t'ak'únhlaang t'ak'únhlgan t'ak'únhlaayaan Hal git tl' t'ak'únhlaayaan. Her child was defeated.	to defeat

t'ál   yellow seaweed
t'aláay

t'ál tl'uugwáang   flounder
t'ál tl'ungungáay

t'aláng or tl'áng   we

t'álk   more than, over (that amount)
'láa t'álk, 'wáa t'álk

t'álk g̱it   to be more
t'álk g̱íidang
t'álk g̱íidan
t'álk g̱idaan
G̱ándlaay g̱áanaay t'álk g̱íidang.
There is more water than berries.

t'ánsgat   to wash clothes
t'ánsgiidang
t'ánsgiidan
t'ánsgadaan
Díi k'wáay k'uudáats' náaguusii t'ánsgiidang.
My older sister is washing undershirts.

t'anúu   green beach grass
t'anuwáay

t'ap'at   to snap
t'ap'íidang
t'ap'íidan
t'ap'adáan
Gúus g̱áakw kwáayaay t'ap'at-sgagán.
The rope almost snapped.

t'ask' walking stick
t'ask'áay

t'asláa to leave (behind)
t'asláang (pl.obj.),to beat in running
t'ashlgán
t'asláayaan
Díik gin t'íits díi aw t'ashlgán.
My mother left me part of her goods.

t'asgat to jump
t'asgíidang
t'asgíidan
t'asgadáan
G̲ándlaay t'álk án hal t'asgadáan.
He jumped over the creek.

t'at to wear over shoulders
t'áydang
t'áydan
t'adáan
X̲aadas gínt'ajaay hal t'áydan.
She wore a Haida blanket over her
shoulders.

t'at'as to wear pants
t'at'íijang
t'at'íijan
t'at'ajáan
K'ún hlg̲ahl aa hal t'at'íijang.
He's wearing a pair of black pants.

t'atl'ahláa to slip
t'atl'ahláang
t'atl'ahlgán
t'atl'ahláayaan
Gúus g̲áakw íitl' 'wáadluuwaan,
t'atl'ahlsgagán.
We almost all slipped.

t'ats'gáng	to pack
t'ats'gánggang	
t'ats'gánggan	
t'ats'gáangaan	
Gya'ándaawaay áangaa hl t'ats'gánggang.	
I'm packing my clothes.	
t'áws'waal	driftwood
t'áws'ulaay	
t'a'áaw	snow
t'aawáay	
t'áaguust	south
t'áahl	anchor
t'áahlaay	
t'áahl	behind, after
'láa t'áahl, 'wáa t'áahl	
t'áahlii	around behind
'láa t'áahlii, 'wáa t'áahlii	
t'áalaa	to be roomy
t'áalaagang	
t'áalaagan	
t'áalaagaan	
Náay díinaa t'áalaagang.	
My house is roomy.	
t'áang	stern of boat
gin t'áang	
t'áangal	tongue
hal t'áangal	

t'áangat — to be steersman
t'áangiidang
t'áangiidan
t'áangadaan

nang t'áangat — steersman

t'áaw — copper shield
t'áawaay

t'áawul — fish hook
t'áawulaay

xál t'aaydáa — to burn mouth with hot food
xál t'aaydáang
xál t'aaytgán
xál t'aaydáayaan

> Táawaay k'íin jahlíis eihl uu hal xál t'aaytgán.
> The food was so hot that he burned his mouth.

t'áa'wun — feather, plume
t'áa'wuwaay

t'ist — on account of
'láa t'ist, 'wáa t'ist

t'íihl — to be wet
t'ílgang
t'ílgan
t'γáalaan

> Hal káajuugan dluu, hal t'íihl dlasláayaan.
> When he was hunting he got soaking wet.

t'íihlaa to become wet

t'íihlaang

t'íihlgan

t'íihlaayaan

Gya'áangwaay t'íihlaayaan.

The canvas got wet.

t'íis piece of rock sticking out of water or sand

t'íijaay

t'íits part

gin t'íits

TL

tlagáng — to vomit
tlagánggang
tlagánggan
tlagáangaan
Díi git tlagánggang.
My child is vomiting.

tlagánhlaa — campsite

tlagáay — to get hurt or damaged
tlagáaygang
tlagáaygan
tlagáayaan
Hal git tlagáayaan.
Her child got hurt.

tlagiyáa — to be hurt or damaged
tlagiyáagang
tlagiyáagan
tlagiyáagaan
K̲íihlgaay tlagiyáa g̲ujúugang.
All the dishes are damaged.

tlahíiluu — to use up
tlahíiluugang
tlahíiluugan
tlahíilaawaan
Áajii sablíigaay hal tlahíilaawaan.
She used up the flour.

tlahlk̲'án — to tangle
tlahlk̲'án-gang
tlahlk̲'án-gan
tlahlk̲'áanaan
Hl tax̲áygan dluu wuláay hl tlahlk̲'án-gan.
When I was knitting I tangled up the yarn.

tlahlg̲at'as to keep peaceful
tlahlg̲at'íijang
tlahlg̲at'íijan
tlahlg̲at'ajáan
Gin tl' kíl gúusuwaagan dluu 'wáa aa hal tlahlg̲at'íijan.
When there was a dispute, she kept the peace.

tlajuuhldáa to change
tlajuuhldáang
tlajuuhltgán
tlajuuhldáayaan
Dáakw hlk'itgáay áangaa tlajuuhldáa ujaa?
Did you change your dress?

tlak land, place; weasel or ermine
tlagáay

tlak k̲'atl'eihl landslide

tlak híldangs earthquake

tlakw simply, just
tlakw hán no matter (what), (what)ever

tlakwdáng to feel with hands
tlakwdánggang
tlakwdánggan
tlakwdáangaan
Díi dawúl st'is hal tlakwdánggan.
She felt the pain on my side with her hand.

tlak̲agán to lose (after catching)
tlak̲agán-gang
tlak̲agán-gan
tlak̲agáanaan
Chíinaay hal tlak̲agáanaan.
He lost his fish after catching it.

tlak̲íyaa to start something
t̄lakíyaang
tlak̄iigan
tlak̄íyaayaan
T̄atl'íigaay hal tlak̲íyaang.
She is starting to s̄ew.

tlak̲'íyaa to amuse
t̄lak̲'íyaang
tlak̄'íigan
tlak̄'iyaayaan
Ḡit'aláng hl tlak̲'íyaang.
I'm amusing my ch̄ildren.

tlamat crosspieces in canoe
tlamadáay

tlánsguhl to put away things
tlánsgulgang
tlánsgulgan
tlánsgwaalaan
Gya'ándaawaay g̲ut íik hal tlánsgulg̲ang.
She is putting the cloths away in a box.

gám 'láa tlasg̲wáan-gaa'ang to be mixed up
gám 'láa tl̄asg̲wáan-gáa'anggang or
gám 'láa tlasg̲wáan-gáa'anggan messed up
gám 'láa tlasgwáan-gáa'aangaan
Gám hal náas 'láa tlasg̲wáan-gaa'anggang.
Her home is all messed up.

tlasgudáa to make mistakes
tlasgudáang
tlasgutgán
tlasgudáayaan
Xyáalaay hal tlasgutgán.
She made a mistake in the dance.

tlaskúnaa to make clean
tlaskúnaang
tlaskún-gan
tlaskúnaayaan
Náay g̲adúusii áangaa hal tlaskúnaang.
She's cleaning around her house.

tlat'as to be ominous
tlat'íijang
tlat'íijan
tlat'ajáan
Tlakw hal 'wáagan, 'láak tlat'íijan.
What she did was ominous.

tlat'a'áaw mountain
tlat'awáay

tlat'áa to put off
tlat'áang
tlat'gán
tlat'áayaan
Háw háns x̱ánjuwaay hal tlat'áang.
She's putting off leaving again.

tlats'áa to plant seeds
tlats'áang
tlats'gán
tlats'áayaan
Ts'ats' hal tlats'áang.
She's planting carrots.

tlawuláa to grasp in fist
tlawuláang
tlawulgán
tlawuláayaan
Dáalaay t'áahl hal tlawulgán.
She grasped the money in her fist.

tlax̱ahláa to startle
tlax̱ahláang
tlax̱ahlgán
tlax̱ahláayaan
Hl ḵ'áwgan daan, díi hal tlax̱ahlgán.
While I was sitting she startled me.

tlaxahldáa to shine
tlaxahldáang
tlaxahltgán
tlaxahldáayaan
Gatáawaay t'aláng tlaxahldáang.
We are shining the silverware.

tlaxahldáaw file
tlaxahldáawaay

tla'áa a long time

tla'áaw freight, possessions
tla'áawaay

tla'áaw tluwáay boat (freighter)

tla'láa to make good
tla'láagang
tla'láagan
tla'láagaan
Náay ḵáahlii hl tla'láagang.
I'm making the inside of the house look good.

tla'úng to mash up berries with hands
tla'únggang
tla'únggan
tla'wąangaan
Úu! 'láaqwaa g̱áanaay tla'wáangaan.
My! She mashed up the berries!

tla'únhl six

tlaadíi to divide up
tladíigang
tladíigan
tladíigaan
Dáalaay gut g̱aat hal tlaadíigan.
He divided the money in half.

tláahl	ten
tláahl sg̲wáansang guu	nine
tláal hal tláal	husband
tláan	no more, that's all
tláats'gaa tláats'gaagang tláats'gaagan tláats'gaagaan K'yuwáay díinaa tláats'gaagang. My door is strongly fastened.	to be strong, firm
tláawul hal tláawul	grip of hand
tlaawhláa (or tlaahláa) tlaawhláang tlaawhlgán tlaawhláayaan Na g̲áwtlaa t'aláng tlaawhláang. We're making a new house.	to make
tléihl	five
tlíyaan	finally
tlíisluwaan or tlíisdluwaan	finally

tlíitl'aa	to bring goods
tlíitl'aagang	
tlíitl'aagan	
tlíitl'aagaan	
Táaw k̲wáan hal tlíitl'aagan.	
He brought a lot of food.	
tlúu	boat, canoe
tluwáay	
tluwáay hlúu	hull of boat
tluwáay únsii	deck of boat
k̲u tlúu	canoe (for work)
tlúu gya'áangw	sails
tlúu gya'áangwaay	
tluu'úng	to crawl
tluu'únggang	
tluu'únggan	
tluu'wáangaan	
Hal tluu'úng gíiganggang.	
He is always crawling.	

TL'

tl' — someone, some people, "they" (indefinite)

tl'adajáang — to chew flat pieces
   tl'adajáanggang
   tl'adajáanggan
   tl'adajáangaan
      Chíin xiláa hal tl'adajáanggan.
      He was chewing on flat pieces of fish.

tl'adáa — to kill several things
   tl'adáang
   tl'atgán
   tl'adáayaan
      K'áat sdáng hal tl'atgán.
      He killed two deer.

tl'agáa — to be soaking
   tl'agáagang
   tl'agáagan
   tl'agáagaan
      K'áawaay gwaa tl'agáa gíigaan.
      The fish have already been soaked.

gíi tl'agáng	to be anchored
gíi tl'agánggang	(fleet of boats)
gíi tl'agánggan	
gíi tl'agáangaan	
Tluwáay g̲awáay aa gíi tl'agánggang.	
The boats are anchored in the bay.	
tl'ahl	hammer
tl'ahláay	
tl'ak	dried soaked fish
tl'agáay	
tl'akdáa	to soak
tl'akdáang	
tl'aktgán	
tl'akdáayaan	
Chiinaay hl tl'akdáang.	
I'm soaking the fish.	
tl'ak'	whetstone
tl'ak'áay	
tl'ak'áa	to sharpen
tl'ak'áang	
tl'ak'gán	
tl'ak'áayaan	
Gám yaats'áay áangaa hl tl'ak'-ánggan.	
I didn't sharpen my knife.	
tl'ak'úl	liver
hal tl'ak'úl	
tl'án	to suck the breast
tl'án-gang	
tl'án-gan	
tl'áanaan	
Hal git tl'án sg̲wáananggan.	
Her baby sucked a long time.	

tl'ándaa — to breast-feed
tl'ándaang
tl'ántgan
tl'ándaayaan
Git'aláng hl tl'ánt g̲ujúugan.
I breast-fed all my children.

tl'áng, t'aláng — we

tl'ánsiitgwaang — to squint
tl'ánsiitgwaanggang
tl'ánsiitgwaanggan
tl'ánsiitgwaangaan
Dáakw tl'ánsiitgwaang us?
Are you squinting?

tl'ánts'uut — bluejay
tl'ánts'uudaay

tl'ánuu — female breast
hal tl'ánuwaay

dáng tl'ast'áa — to pull out flat object
dáng tl'ast'áang
dáng tl'ast'gán
dáng tl'ast'áayaan
K̲waa tl'ápjuu hal dáng tl'astgán.
He pulled out a flat rock.

tl'ats'áaw — planting stick
tl'ats'áawaay

tl'áa — someone, some people, "they" (indefinite)

tl'aa — however

tl'áak'uts — wild rhubarb
tlᵀáak̲'ujaay

tl'áan — where, somewhere
tl'áanuu = tl'áan uu
tl'áankw — where to?

tl'áangaa — someone's, some people's

tl'aats — top of head
hal tl'aats

tl'áats'aa — to be stacked
tl'áats'aagang
tl'áats'aagan
tl'áats'aagaan
Kugáay gut úngkw tl'áats'aagang.
The firewood is stacked up.

tl'áayuu — thread
tl'áayuwaay

tl'íi — to sew
tl'íigang
tl'íigan
tl'áayaan
Hlk'itgáa hl tl'íigang.
I'm sewing a dress.

tl'íi sáldaa — to baste (sewing)
tl'íi sáldaang
tl'íi sáltgan
tl'íi sáldaayaan
Hlk'itgáay k'éi áangaa hl tl'íi sáltgan.
I basted the hem of the dress.

tl'úu tl'uwáay	wedge
tl'úx̂tl'úx̂	oyster

ts'asláng — to boil
ts'aslánggang
ts'aslánggan
ts'asláangaan
Dáakw sg̲íiwaay ts'aslángsaa us?
Are you going to boil the seaweed?

ts'asláangw — cooking pot
ts'asláangwaay

ts'at — cheek
hal ts'at

ts'at k̲áahlii — inside of cheek
hal ts'at k̲áahlii

ts'at'as — to tie
ts'at'íijang
ts'at'iijan
ts'at'ajáan
K̲igwáay hlt'ats hl ts'at'íijang.
I'm tying the handle on the basket.

ts'at'áan — humpie, pink salmon
ts'at'anáay

ts'ats' — carrot
ts'ats'áay

ts'awáan — to split (fish)
ts'awáan-gang
ts'awáan-gan
ts'awáanaan
Chíinaay hal ts'awáan-gang.
He is splitting fish.

ts'ahlt'as — to be sticky
ts'ahlt'íijang
ts'ahlt'íijan
ts'ahlt'ajáan
Gáanaay gásk'w ts'ahlt'íijang.
The whole pan of berries is sticky.

ts'ahts'áa — small bird
ts'ahts'gáay

ts'ahts'áa xyáay — bird wings

ts'ahl'usdáa — to splatter
ts'ahl'usdáang
ts'ahl'ustgán
ts'ahl'usdáayaan
Gándlaay ts'ahl'ustgán.
The water splattered.

ts'ajáaw — fish drying rack
ts'ajawáay

ts'akts'ak or ts'axts'ax — horse-drawn wagon
ts'akts'agaay or ts'axts'axgáay

ts'ak'íi — back
hal ts'ak'íi

ts'ak'íigang — to let dissolve in mouth
ts'ak'íiganggang
ts'ak'íiganggan
ts'ak'íigaangaan
Gúl hal ts'ak'íiganggang.
He is chewing tobacco.

ts'ál or ts'íil — dorsal fins
gin ts'ál

ts'aláa	to be curly
ts'aláagang	
ts'aláagan	
ts'aláagaan	
Íitl' 'wáadluwaan k̲ats ts'aláagang.	
We all have curly hair.	
ts'áng	tooth
hal ts'áng	
ts'áng k̲'úl	gums of mouth
ts'áng	beaver
ts'angáay	
ts'áng k̲'uhlíi	figs
ts'áng x̲áldaangaa	muskrat
ts'ángwuhldaa	to squirt once
ts'ángwuhldaang	
ts'ángwuhltgan	
ts'ángwuhldaayaan	
Díi gwíi g̲ándlaay ts'ángwuhltgan.	
The water squirted on me.	
ts'ángwuldang	to squirt repeatedly
ts'ángwuldanggang	
ts'ángwuldanggan	
ts'ángwuldaangaan	
G̲ándlaay hal tlats'ángwuldanggang.	
He's squirting the water.	
ts'ask'áak'w	suspenders-style dry fish
ts'ask'áak'waay	

TS'

ts'a — to shoot
ts'agáng
ts'agán
ts'agáan
Tl'áan uu k'áadaay dáng ts'agaa?
Where did you shoot the deer?

tajuwáay ts'a — to be very strong (wind)
tajuwáay ts'agáng
tajuwáay ts'agán
tajuwáay ts'agáan
Tajuwáay ts'agán.
The wind was strong.

ts'ahl — pine tree; pillow, lead sinker
ts'ahláay

ts'ahl k̲'áal — pillow case

ts'ahl tánuu — feather pillow

ts'álhlk̲'ál *or* ts'ánhlk̲'ál — moose
ts'álhlk̲'aláay *or* ts'ánhlk̲'aláay

ts'ahlat — to fall apart
ts'ahlíidang
ts'ahlíidan
ts'ahladáan
Aadáay iik ts'ahlíidan.
The net fell apart.

ts'áwii	spine
hal ts'áwii	
ts'a'ám	small crab
ts'aamáay	
ts'a'áal	salmonberry sprouts
tl'aaláay	
ts'aagáa	to move from one place to another
ts'aagáang	
ts'aakgán	
ts'aagáayaan	
Díi aa hal ts'aagáang. She is moving to my place.	
Ts'aakws X̲aat'áay	Athabaskan
ts'áak' or ts'áak	eagle (borrowed from Tlingit--the Haida word is g̲úut)
ts'áak' t'amíi	caterpillar
ts'áak' t'amáay	
ts'áaliigaa	to be raggedy
ts'áaliigaagang	
ts'áaliigaagan	
ts'áaliigaagaan	
Hal git'aláng ts'áaliigaagang. Her children are raggedy.	
ts'áamaas	fir
ts'áan tlúu	steamboat

ts'áanuu fire
ts'áanuwaay

ts'áanuu to build a fire
ts'áanuugang
ts'áanuugan
ts'áanaawaan
Díi x̲áat ts'áanuugang.
My father is building a fire.

ts'éi'ii
tluwáay ts'éi'ii crew (of boat)

ts'íyaa to be thin (human)
ts'íyaagang
ts'íyaagan
ts'íyaagaan
Awáahl díi ts'íyaagan.
A long time ago I was thin.

ts'i'íit'uu scissors
ts'i'íit'uwaay

ts'íigaa to rain
ts'íigaang
ts'íikgan
ts'íigaayaan
Adaahl ts'íigaayaan.
It rained yesterday.

ts'íik'ap Jacobberry
ts'íik'abaay

ts'íihlanjaaw devil's club
ts'íihlanjawaay

ts'íit'aa skate fish
ts'íit'gaay

ts'úu red cedar
ts'uwáay

ts'úudajaang to chew tiny pieces
ts'úudajaanggang of food
ts'úudajaanggan
ts'úudajaangaan
Táawaay hal ts'úudajaanggan.
She chewed tiny pieces of food.

ts'úudalaa to be tiny (pl.)
ts'úudalaang
ts'úudalaagan
ts'úudalaayaan
Chíinaay ts'úudal g̱ujúugang.
The fish are all small.

ts'úujuu (pl. ts'úudalaa) to be tiny
ts'úujuugang
ts'úujuugan
ts'úujaawaan
Íitl' git ts'úujuugang.
Our child is tiny.

ts'uunáng to move (people)
ts'uunánggang from place to place
ts'uunánggan
ts'uunáangaan
X̱aatgáay tlagánhlaa iik ts'uunánggang.
The people are moving into camp.

ts'uwulkw or ts'úulkw mink
ts'uwúlgwaay or ts'úulgwaay

ts'úu'aats'aa to eat sparingly
ts'úu'aats'aa
ts'úu'aats'gan
ts'úu'aats'aayaan
Táawaay hal ts'úu'aats'aayaan.
He ate a small amount.

U

ujaa	(yes-or-no question marker, past tense)
uláang	no
ún gin ún	top
úncha'áangw úncha'áangwaay	mattress
ún-gang ún-ganggang ún-ganggan ún-gaangaan Kugáay hl ún-ganggan. I carried the wood on my back.	to carry on back
úngkwsii or íngkwsii gin úngkwsii	surface

úngkw *or* íngkw *or* ángkw 'láa úngkw, 'wáa úngkw	surface, on
g̱án únsat g̱án únsiidang g̱án únsiidan g̱án únsadaan G̱án díi únsiidang. I know it.	to know
únskw	mainland
us	(yes-or-no question marker)
uu	(introductory particle)
úu	my!

W

wahdáa		to bark at
   wahdáang
   wahtgán
   wahdáayaan
      X̱áay díi wahdáang.
      The dog is barking at me.

wu-
   For words beginning in wu-, see hu-

wúl		yarn
   wuláay

wunáa		to be dull
   wunáang
   wun-gán
   wunáayaan
      Yaats'áay díinaa wunáang.
      My knife is dull.

'W

'wáa	there, that, it
'waa (followed by participial verb or ___ is)	that
'wáa uu or 'wáaw	there
'wáa 'wáagang 'wáagan 'wáagaan 'Láa uu 'wáagaan. She did it.	to do so
gin 'wáa gin 'wáagang gin 'wáagan gin 'wáagaan Tl' 'wáadluwaan hal gin 'wáagaan. She chased everyone out.	to chase out pl.

'wáadaa	to sell
'wáadaagang	
'wáadaagan	
'wáadaagaan	
Tluwáay áangaa hal 'wáadaagan.	
He sold his boat.	
'wáadaa náay	store
'wáadaa 'la'áaygaa	storekeeper
'wáadluwaan	all
tl' 'wáadluwaan	everyone
gin 'wáadluwaan	everything
'wáadluu	then, so
'wáagyaan	and then
'wáahlahl	to give a potlatch
'wáahlalgang	
'wáahlalgan	
'wáahlaalaan	
Nang íitl'akdáas 'wáahlahlsaahánggang.	
The chief might give a potlatch.	
'wáahlaal	potlatch
'waahlalaay	
'wáajaagandaa	to have a difficult time
'wáajaagandaang	
'wáajaagantgan	
'wáajaagandaayaan	
Dáakw 'wáajaagandaa us?	
Are you having a difficult time?	
'wáajii	that

'wáanaa 'wáanaang 'wáan-gan 'wáanaayaan Sgyáalgyaak hl 'wáanaasaang. I will dig for cockles.	to dig shellfish
'wáas k'yáan	nevertheless
'wáasgaay	those that kind
'wáasluu, 'wáasdluu	that much, at that time
'wáatl'an	there
'wáatl'daas	those (people)
'wáatsgwaa	over there
'wáayaat	now

X

xahl — to shine, be shiny

xálgang

xálgan

xáalaan

Gin hal xukingáangs 'láa xálgang.

His instrument is shiny.

xahl táwt' — tin can

xakwtl'íit — soapberry

xakwtl'adáay

xált'as — to be fearful

xált'iijang

xált'iijan

xált'ajaan

Tl'áak hal xált'iijan.

She was fearful of them.

xamsk'ál — fin

gin xamsk'ál

xapdajáang — to eat greedily and fast

xapdajáanggang

xapdajáanggan

xapdajáangaan

Táaw 'láak hl gíitgan hal xapdajáanggan.

She greedily ate the food I gave her.

dáng xast'áa to pull up small object
dáng xast'áang
dáng xast'gán
dáng xast'áayaan
K̲wáay hal dáng xast'gán.
She pulled up a small piece of rope.

xatl'iyáa to be retarded
xatl'iyáagang
xatl'iyáagan
xatl'iyáagaan
Dáng git xatl'iyáagang.
Your child is retarded.

xatl'iit to barely get something
xatl'i'íidang
xatl'i'íidan
xatl'iidáan
X̲íinaahlgaang uu sg̲íiwaay hl xatl'i'íidan.
I barely got some seaweed.

xawíi to fall (small object)
xawíigang
xawíigan
xawáayaan
Chíinaay xas'wáan xawáayaan.
One of the fish fell.

gíi xayáandaal to run or walk (small person)
gíi xayáandaalgang
gíi xayáandaalgan
gíi xayáandaalaan
Hal git gíi xayáandaalgan.
Her child ran.

xayíldang *or* xaayíldang to give nervous glances
xayíldanggang
xayíldanggan
xayíldaangaan
Díi gwíi hal xayíldanggan.
She gave me nervous glances.

xáahlt'iit to choke in windpipe
xáahlt'iidang
xáahlt'iidan
xáahlt'iidaan
Hl'áanang aa díi xáahlt'iidan.
I choked on my saliva.

xaakw north wind
xaawáay

xáal copper, brass, bronze
xáalaay

tíi xaawdáa to lie down (small person)
tíi xaawdáang
tíi xaawtgán
tíi xaawdáayaan
Hal git tíi xaawtgán.
Her little child was lying down.

dáng xaawnáng to drag around small object
(pl. x̲aawnáng)
dáng xaawnánggang
dáng xaawnánggan
dáng xaawnáangaan
íinaang hal x̲áws dluu, hal dáng
xaawnángganggang.
He drags around a herring when he's
trolling.

xi edible bark, pulp of hemlock
xigáay

xig̲agíit fathom

xik'usíi elbow
hal xik'usíi

xíl	leaf, medicine
xiláay	
xíl kagan	Hudson Bay tea
xíl k̲aganáay	
xíl sgún'wulaa	peppermint
xíl tlanáan'waa	liniment oil
xiláa	to be dry
xiláang	
xilgán	
xiláayaan	
Áajii tlagáay xiláang.	
This place is dry.	
xiláadaa	to dry
xiláadaang	
xiláatgan	
xiláadaayaan	
Sg̲íiwaay hl xiláadaang.	
I'm drying the seaweed.	
xíldaa	to nurse
xíldaang	
xíltgan	
xíldaayaan	
íitl' st'igán dluu íitl' hal xíltgan.	
When we were sick, she nursed us.	
xílgahl	to become dry
xílgalgang	
xílgalgan	
xílgaalaan	
Sg̲íwaay gwaa xílgaalaan.	
The seaweed has dried.	

xit (pl. ngáat'iit) to fly off, take off
xíidang.
xíidan
xidáan
X̲it'adáay xíidan.
The bird is flying off.

xit'as to whip up food
xit'íijang
xit'íijan
xit'ajáan
Xakwtl'íit aa hl xit'íijang.
I'm whipping up soapberries.

xukingáang to blow an instrument
xukingáanggang
xukingáanggan
xukingáangaan
'Láa uu xukingáanggang.
He is blowing on an instrument.

xuk̲áa to sail
xuk̲áagang
xuk̲áagan
xuk̲áagaan
Tlúu gwaa hal xuk̲áatl'aagan.
He came sailing on a boat.

xusgat to blow
xusgíidang
xusgíidan
xusgadáan
X̲úudaay k'íits aa hl xusgíidan.
I blew up the seal stomach.

xut'áaw wooden bailer
xut'awáay

xuts'iyáa to be puffed up bodily
xuts'iyáagang
xuts'iyáagan
xuts'iyáagaan
Hal x̱áng ḵál iik xuts'iyáagan.
Her face was puffed up.

xuts'áa to puff up
xuts'áang
xuts'gán
xuts'áayaan
Nang jáadaa xajúus x̱áng iik xuts'gán.
The little girl's face puffed up.

xúndaa to presume
xúndaang
xúntgan
xúndaayaan
Hingáan da hal xúntgan.
She just presumed it to be.

xúuts brown bear
xúujaay

xwaadúu spring of water
xwaaduwáay

xwaadúu nag̱áa rust

xwaasdáa gwáahl gunny sack
xwaasdaa gwáalaay

xwíi to be cold
xwíigang
xwíigan
xwáayaan
Díi git xwíigang.
My child is cold.

xyáahl	to dance
xyáalgang	
xyáalgan	
xyáalaan	
Áayaat t'aláng xyáalgang.	
We're dancing today.	
xyáahl gin-gáay	ceremonial robe
xyáahl	thunderbird
xyáay	arm, wing
hal xyáay	
gin xyáay	
xyáay k̲áw	biceps
hal xyáay k̲áw	

X̲

x̲a dog
x̲áay

x̲akw halibut
x̲agwáay

x̲ahláa to be startled
x̲ahláang
x̲ahlgán
x̲ahláayaan
Hal k̲ats'gán dluu díi x̲ahlgán.
I was startled when he came in.

k̲áng x̲ahláa to be startled in sleep
k̲áng x̲ahláang
k̲áng x̲ahlgán
k̲áng x̲ahláayaan
Díi k̲áng x̲ahlgán.
I was startled in my sleep.

x̲ahlg̲íidaaw *or* x̲ahlíidaaw *or* pipe
g̲ahlg̲íidaaw

x̲ahlk'ats' porcupine
x̲ahlk'ats'gáay

x̲ahl'íi hal x̲ahl'íi	mouth
x̲ahl'íi k̲áahlii hal x̲ahl'íi k̲áahlii	inside of mouth
x̲ak'ayáa x̲ak'ayáay	mountain ash
x̲áldangaa x̲áldangaagang x̲áldangaagan x̲áldangaagaan Hal x̲áldangaagan. He was a slave.	to be a slave
x̲áldaang x̲áldangaay	slave
án x̲ángahl án x̲ángalgang án x̲ángalgan án x̲ángaalaan Dáng eihl án díi x̲ángalgang. I'm honored with your presence.	to be honored with or by
x̲ángaa 'láa x̲ángaa, 'wáa x̲ángaa	in front of, in the presence of
x̲angáast 'láa x̲angáast, 'wáa x̲angáast	less than
án kíl x̲ángslang án kíl x̲ángslanggang án kíl x̲ángslanggan án kíl x̲ángslaangaan Díik án hal kíl x̲ángslanggan. She tried to apologize to me.	to try to apologize

x̲áng'ii	face, eye
hal x̲áng'ii	
x̲angán dláanuu	wash basin
x̲angán dláanuwaay	
x̲áng gisáaw *or* x̲angán gisáaw	towel
x̲áng gisáawaay	
x̲áng k̲álgaa	eyeglasses
x̲áng k̲álgaay	
x̲áng k̲áahlii	inside of eye
hal x̲áng k̲áahlii	
x̲áng k'igáay	pupil of eye
hal x̲áng k'igáay	
x̲áng k̲'ál	complexion
hal x̲áng k̲'ál	
x̲áng hlt'áaguts	eyelashes
hal x̲áng hlt'áaguts	
x̲áng sk'yáats	eyebrow
hal x̲áng sk'yáats	
x̲áng ts'íi	white of eye
hal x̲áng ts'íi	
x̲áng x̲áw	tears
hal x̲áng x̲áw	
x̲áng 'ún	eyelids
hal x̲áng 'ún	
x̲ánjaangw *or* x̲anjáangw	window, mirror
x̲ángaangwaay	
x̲ánjaangw k̲'ún	windowsill
x̲ánjuutl'aa	to arrive at destination (on a journey)
x̲ánjuutl'aagang	
x̲ánjuutl'aagan	
x̲ánjuutl'aagaan	

Díi git tlúu gwaa x̲ánjuutl'aagan.
My child arrived by boat.

x̱ánts photograph, shadow, reincarnation
hal x̱ánts

X̱ánts 'Láas Holy Spirit, peace

x̱ánts'iyaa to be nervy
x̱ánts'iyaang
x̱ánts'iigan
x̱ánts'iyaayaan
Tlíi daláng x̱ánts'iyaas aa.
You folks are so nervy.

x̱ashlgáng to move about (human, pl.)
x̱ashlgánggang
x̱ashlgánggan
x̱ashlgáangaan
Hal st'igán dluu 'láa gadúu hal x̱ashlgáng'uugan.
When she was sick they waited on her.

x̱asḵáa to have squalls
x̱asḵáagang
x̱asḵáagan
x̱asḵáagaan
Sangáay gám 'láa'anggang x̱asḵáagangs eihl.
The day is not good because of the squalls

x̱asláng to beckon
x̱aslánggang
x̱aslánggan
x̱asláangaan
T'ak'án'lang hal x̱aslánggang.
She is beckoning her grandchildren.

x̱áw to troll
x̱áwgang
x̱áwgan
x̱áawaan
Díi x̱áat x̱áwgang.
My father is trolling.

x̱awáa to taste
x̱awáagang
x̱awáagan
x̱awáagaan
Xutáw gingáan x̱awáagang.
It tastes like seal oil.

x̱áwgut'aa to be bad-tasting, bitter
x̱áwgut'aang
x̱áwgut'gan
x̱áwgut'aayaan
Chíinaay x̱áwgut'gan.
The fish tasted bad.

x̱áwlaa to taste good, be sweet
x̱áwlaang
x̱áwlgan
x̱áwlaayaan
Tlíi g̱áanaay x̱áwlaas aa.
The berries taste so good.

k̲áng x̱áwldaa to be a sleepyhead
k̲áng x̱áwldaang
k̲áng x̱áwltgan
k̲áng x̱áwldaayaan
Hál k̲áng x̱áwldaang.
She's a sleepyhead.

x̱áy vein (blood)
hal x̱áy

x̱áy to knit or crochet
x̱áygang
x̱áygan
x̱áayaan
St'ahlk'úngk' hl x̱áygang.
I'm knitting mittens.

x̱ayáandaal   to run (in a group)
x̱ayáandaalgang
x̱ayáandaalgan
x̱ayáandaalaan
Díi gwíi hal x̱ayáandaal'uugan.
They came running toward me.

x̱a'isdáa   to grab away pl. obj.
x̱a'isdáang
x̱a'istgán
x̱a'isdáayaan
Sgíiwaay díist hal x̱a'istgán.
She grabbed the seaweed away from me.

x̱aa   mallard
x̱a'áay

X̱aadas, X̱aats   Haida

X̱aats x̱aat'áay   a Haida

X̱aats sadáa   dance hat

X̱aats sdláagwaalaa   horn spoon,
X̱aats sdláagulaay   wooden spoon

X̱aats tluwáa   Haida canoe
X̱aats tluwáay

X̱aats k'ayáa   crab apple
X̱aats k'ayáay

hlk'yáan x̱áagaa   to be wild
hlk'yáan x̱áagaang
hlk'yáan x̱áagaagan
hlk'yáan x̱áagaagaan
Hal git'aláng hlk'yáan x̱áagaagang.
Her children are wild.

x̱áal   fish scales
x̱áalaay

x̱áat female's father
hal x̱áat
(term of address: hadáa)

x̱aat'áa to be a Haida or human being
x̱aat'áagang
x̱aat'áagan
x̱aat'áagaan
íitl' 'wáadluwaan x̱aat'áagang.
We're all Haidas (or human beings).

xaatgáay (a) people

x̱áaw 'la'áaygaa sport fisherman

x̱áaw tluwáay trolling boat

x̱aaydáa to shake bodily
x̱aaydáang
x̱aaytgán
x̱aaydáayaan
Nang jáadaa ḵ'ayáas x̱aaydáang.
The old lady is shaking.

x̱áayuu crochet hook
x̱áayuwaay

xi	to saw
xigáng	
xigán	
xigáan	
Kuk hal xigáng.	
He is sawing wood.	
xigwáa 'láanaa	Satan
xikángaaw	sawdust
xikángwaay	
xíl	neck
hal xíl	
xíl ts'ak'ii	back of neck
hal xíl ts'ak'ii	
xitgúusii	underneath
gin xitgúusii	
xitkw	below, downstairs
'láa xitkw, 'wáa xitkw	
xit-sii	area below, downstairs
'láa xit-sii, 'wáa xit-sii	
xit'iit	fowl, duck, bird
xit'adáay	
xíwii	ribs
hal xíwii	
xíwkw, xíiwaay	southeast wind

x̱i'íit'uu x̱i'iit'uwaay	saw (tool)
x̱íilaa x̱íilgaay	hole
x̱íiltsaa gin x̱íiltsaas	cave
x̱íinangaa x̱íinangaagang x̱íinangaagan x̱íinangaagaan Tla'áa 'waa salíit hal x̱íinangaagaangaan. He was alive a long time afterwards.	to be alive
x̱íinaang x̱íinanggaay	life
x̱íinaangslaa x̱íinaangslaang x̱íinaangshlgan x̱íinaangslaayaan X̱it'adáay húus x̱íinaangslaang. The birds are coming alive again.	to come alive
x̱íit	below, underneath
x̱íit-sii 'láa x̱íit-sii 'wáa x̱íit-sii	area below, underneath
x̱íit tlagáay	Hell

x̲únwii to fall (a pile)
x̲únwiigang
x̲únwiigan
x̲únwaayaan
Díi gwii chíinaay x̲únwiigan.
The fish came tumbling on me.

x̲usdáa to break (as glass)
x̲usdáang
x̲ustgán
x̲usdáayaan
Gyáag̲an sk'atl'áangwaay x̲ustgán.
My cup broke.

x̲utáw seal grease
x̲utawáay

x̲ut'aa adze
x̲ut'gáay

x̲úut seal
x̲úudaay

gudangáay x̲yaagut'áa to be miserable
gudangáay x̲yaagut'áang
gudangáay x̲yaagut'gán
gudangáay x̲yaagut'áayaan
Díi gudangáay x̲yaagut'áang.
I'm feeling miserable mentally.

Y

yahdáa — to believe
  yahdáang
  yahtg̱án
  yahdáayaan
    Awáahl X̱aadas sáng sg̱áanuwaay yahdáayaan.
    The Haidas believed in a Supreme Being.

yahg̱it — to be high caste
  yahg̱íidang
  yahg̱íidan
  yahg̱idáan
    Íitl' 'wáadluwaan yahg̱íidang.
    We are all high caste.

yahkwdáng — to respect
  yahkwdánggang
  yahkwdánggan
  yahkwdáangaan
    'Láa an hal yahkwdánggang.
    He or she respects him.

yahk'ii — truth
  yahk'iigaay

yakwsíi	center, waist
hal yakwsíi	waist
'wáa yakwsíi	center
ya'áa	to be straight
ya'áang	
yaagán	
ya'áayaan	
Sk̲'áangwaaykw ya'áa ujaa?	
Was the stick straight?	
ya'áats'	knife, iron (metal)
yaats'áay	
ya'áats' k̲'utgungáa	pocket knife
yáahl	raven
yáalaay	
yáahl dajáangaa	periwinkles
yáahl dajángaay	
yáahl tluwáay k̲áahlii	beach peas (?)
yáalang	parents
hal yáalang	
yáanuu	sea cucumber
yáanuwaay	
yáan	fog, cloud
yáanaay	
yáan k̲a'án	sky
yáanaay k̲a'án	

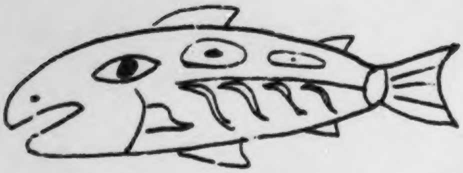
yáangalaa to be easy
yáangalaang
yáangalgan
yáangalaayaan
Tluwáay tlaahláay yáangalgan.
It was easy to make the canoe.

yáanangaa to be cloudy
yáanangaagang
yáanangaagan
yáanangaagaan
Áayaat yáanangaa áwyaagang.
It's very cloudy today.

yi-
For words beginning in yi-, see hi-.

yíldang to be moving or waving
see híldang

yíiluu to be all gone
see híiluu



ENGLISH TO HAIDA INDEX

In the following pages, the English words that translate the Haida words in the main part of the dictionary are listed in alphabetical order, followed by the Haida word with which they appear in the main dictionary section.

The user should remember that this is an index, not a full dictionary; in order to find the correct form of a Haida word, it is necessary to refer to the Haida entry itself, after locating it with the help of the index.

English expressions containing several words have been alphabetized here according to the first word, although that may not be the "key" or most important word of the phrase; thus, for instance, if you wish to find out the Haida entry whose translation is 'all day', you would look under 'all', not under 'day'. This was done for the sake of simplicity and consistency.

A

abalone: gúlaa

abdomen: k'íits

abide: sdáng

about: g̲idéit

about it: gán

above: asáa

above: saa

abscess: kíits

abscessed: kíijaa

abuse: istgut'áang

according to: gáak

accuse: k̲'uláadaa

ache: dlánjang

aching: g̲waagáng

aching joints: g̲usg̲ak'áa

acquire: da'éihl

act: dlajúu

act high caste: sálaa *gutgáng

act sneaky: án *g̲úudangaadaa

activated: skitgasláa

active: dlaagut'áa

adopt: k̲áy

advise: kihldla'áa

adze: x̲ut'aa

afraid: hlg̲wáagaa

after: salíit

after: t'áahl

after a while: aa sánggwaays dluu

afternoon: *sántajaa salíit

again: háws

aim: k̲'ats'gat

alder: k̲ál

alive: x̲íinangaa

all: 'wáadluwaan

all day: *sáng sg̲ask'w

all gone: híiluu

all year:*tadáa sgásk'w

alone: gúusgaang

along: gúut

alongside: gúut

also: háns, san

amaze: gusg̲áanuwaa

ambitious: k̲'alaagáa

among: suut

amuse: tlak̲'íyaa

anchor: t'áahl

anchored: gíi tl'agáng

and: gyaan

and: isgyaan

and then: 'wáagyaan

annoy: kíl *géihl

another: k̲'álaat

antler: nasáangaa

apart from: iláa

apologize: án kíl x̲ángslang

apologize: án kíl*stl'agáng

appear: k̲yáanggeihl

apple: k'áy

apply heat: k̲ajúudaa

area above: asáasii

area above: sáasii

area around: g̲adúusii

area below: x̲it-sii

area below: x̲íit-sii

area downstairs: x̲it-sii

area in the ocean: chaansíi

area on top: íngkwsii

area outside: akyáasii

area outside: kyáasii

area under chin: k̲únggal

area underneath: x̲íit-sii

arm: xyáay

armpit: sk̲'ut

around: g̲adúu

area behind: t'áahlii

arrive (pl.): g̲idatl'aa

arrive: k̲áatl'aa

arrive: x̲ánjuutl'aa

arrive (pl.): istl'a'áa

ashamed: dángyaang

ashamed: g̱íit'aang

ashes: g̱ayt

ask: kyáanang

ask for: ginánq

at: aa

at it: g̱áa

at that time: 'wáasluu

at this time: áasluu

atmosphere: *sáng sk'áangal

Athabaskan: *Ts'aaḵws Xaat'áay

aunt: sḵáan

avoid taboo object: índaa

awake: skyáanaa

awe: gusg̱áanuwaa

awesome: sg̱áanuwaa

axe: kyúutl'jaaw

B

baby: git

back: ts'ak'íi

back of head: *ḵats ts'ak'íi

back of neck: *x̱íl ts'ak'íi

back towards the woods: ditkw

bacon: hlamál g̱áay

bad: dag̱angáa

bad-tasting: x̱áwgut'aa

bait: jál

barbecue: sahlgudáa

barbeque sticks: gits'áaw

barely: g̱íinaahlgaang

barely get: xatl'iit

bark: giit

bark: ḵ'uts

bark at: wahdáa

barnacle: g̱áwtgwaang

bald-headed: sgaajáa

barrel: sk'ats'áangw

bashful: án k̲áadaa

basket: k̲ikw

basket lid: *k̲ikw gáal

baste:*tl'íi sáldaa

bat:*k'áalts'uu xáalaa

bathe: g̲áadang

bathroom: *g̲áadang náay

bawl out: 'láanuu

bay: g̲aw

be: g̲it

be: is

beach: chaaw salíi

beach peas: *yáahl tluwáay k̲aahlii

bead: gawíit

beading needle: gawíit stlíinaay

beak:*k'ut kún

beat in running: t'asláa

beaver: ts'áng

because of: g̲adanáan

because of: eihl

beckon: x̲asláng

become daylight: g̲atgéihl

become intoxicated: láamgeihl

become spring: k̲'íntl'eihl

become summer: k̲'ínat

bed: tíidaa dáanw

bedbugs: sgáy

bedroom:*tíidaa náay

bedspread: *tíidaa ún qihl'áanw

bee: sg̲áal

beehive: *sg̲áal náay

before: kunáast

beg for food: k̲'ut'áang

beginning: kunsíi

behind: t'áahl

being (mental): gudáang

being (physical): k̲'áangal

believe: yahdáa

bell: k'ak'adáangw

belly: k'íits

below: x̲íit

below: x̲itkw

bequeath: gyáa *isláa

berry: g̲áan

berry basket: k̲'íit'aas

berry bush: *g̲áan hlk̲'áay

biceps: *xyáay k̲áw

bird: angaangíi

bird: x̲it'íit

bird egg: k̲áw

bird nest: hltálk

bird wings: *ts'ahlts'aa xyáay

bite: k̲'usgat

bitter: x̲áwgut'aa

black: hlg̲ahl

black bass: g̲asaa

black bear: táan

black cod: sk̲íl

blackcurrants: k̲'íit'gwaang

black seaweed: sg̲íw

blame: k̲'uláadaa

blame: kunáadaa

blanket: gínt'as

blink: g̲wíiwuhldaa

block: dang *k̲'iihlaalw

blood: g̲áy

blow: xusgat

blow (wind): tajúu

blow instrument: xukingáang

blueberry: hldáan

bluejay: tl'ánts'uut

board: k̲'aw

boat: tlúu

boat (seine): aadáa tluwáay

body: hlúu

boil (on body): gukstl'ajáaw

boiled food: *táaw ts'aslangáa

boil: ts'asláng

bone: skuts

boogieman: *stíitgaa k'ámaal

book: kugíin

borrow: sáldaa

boss: k'uláa

bow of boat: sk'íw

box: gut

brace and bit: daahlgáaw

bracelet: stlagáa

braid hair: k'índaa

brain:*kaján ts'áng

branches: hlk'ámaal

brass: xáal

bread: sablíi

break: xusdáa

break: -yisdaa

break on shore (waves): luudáa

breaking waves: gáayuu

breast (female): tl'ánuu

breast-feed: tl'ándaa

breath: gagánjaaw

bring goods: tlíitl'aa

bring message: kíndaa

bring remembrance k'íyiit

bring up: gíng *ináa

broad kelp leaves ngáal

bronze: xáal

broom: hlk'yáawdaalw

brother: dáa

brother-in-law: hlanuu

brown bear: xúuts

brush: -náan

bubbles: sgulúu

bug: k'áam

build a fire: ts'áanuu

bullet:*jakw hlgáay

bullhead: k'áal

burn: gudáa

burn: k'úntl'daa

burn mouth:
xál *t'aaydáa

bury: hlgiiwáa

bush: hlk'áay

butter clams:
k'áak

buttocks: gut

button: guuláangw

button robe:
*guuláangw
gyáat'aat

to buy: dah

by: k'uhl

by way of: gúut

by way of: gwaa

C

cable: *kwáay
yaats'áa

calamity:
tahlgawíi

calf of leg:
k'yáal

calf muscle:
*k'yáal káw

call: hlgayáa

call: kyáagaang

campsite:
tlagánhlaa

canoe: tlúu

canoe for work:
ku tlúu

careful:
káahliyaagang

carefully: dámaan

carpet:
t'agya'áangw

carrot: ts'ats'

carry: -gang

carry (child):
dahlgáng

carry on back:
ún-gang

carry on shoulder
skyúugang

carry on upper
arm: skyúu'at

casket:*sáal gut

cat: dúus

catch:
gitsgíihldaa

cave: díin

cave: xíiltsaa

cedarbark hat:
*giit dajáangaa

ceiling: *náay k̲a'án

cemetery: sáahlaang

center: yakwsíi

ceremonial rattle: sasáa

ceremonial robe: xyáahl gin-gáay

chair: g̲uhlga'áangw

change: án *k̲áajuuhldaa

change: tlajuuhldáa

channel: sk'ayáants'aay

charcoal: sdángaal

chase out: -g̲adáa

chase out: gin 'wáa

cheap: nangáa

cheek: ts'at

cheesecloth: *gya'áangw hlkáak'aa

chest: k̲án

chew: -dajaang

chew: háljang

chicken (hen): sk̲áw

chief: nang *íitl'aakdáa

chief's hat: sakíit

child: git

child: nang *g̲aa xajúu

be a child: g̲aa

children: g̲aagáay

chin: hlkáay

choke: k̲agangat

choke: xáahlt'iit

chop: sg̲in'anáng

chop: sgit'at

chop over: -k̲'áa

chop trees: sgik'ándaal

cigar: k'uxajáangw

cigarette: k'uxajáangw

claim (land): g̲ánsaal

clam: k'yúu

clap hands:
*stláang k̲'ahtgáa

close eyes:
g̲wíiwuhldaa

cloth: gya'áangw

cloud: k̲wii

cloud: yáan

cloudy:
yáanangaa

coal: sdángaal

coast on sled:
g̲uchándaal

coat: k'uudáats'

cockle: sgyáal

codfish: kyáan

coffee: g̲ánk'an

cohoe salmon:
táay

coin: dáalaa

cold: tadáa

cold: xwíi

comb:
hlk'íitl'angk

comb hair:
hlk'íitl'aa

come here: hawíit

come in (tide):
gíihliit

come inside:
k̲ats'áa

come inside:
ists'áa

come on:
háakwsdaa

come out: k̲áagahl

come running:
g̲atl'aa

commemorate:
sangáadaa

compare: k̲yaa'áa

complexion:
*x̲áng k̲'ál

concerning:
g̲idéit

confront: k̲án
*gváa'aa

converse:
tak̲aagudáa

cook: kúugaa

cook: tláng
*g̲aláng

cooked: g̲alánslaa

cooking pot:
ts'asláangw

copper: xáal

copper shield:
t'áaw

copy: níijang

corner: kún-gat

cough: k̲'usáang

cow: masmúus

crab: k'us'áan

crab apple:
*Xaats k'ayáa

cracked: k'it'iyáa

cradle:
gask'aayáangw

crane: hlgu

crawl: tluu'úng

crazy: kúunang

creek: *gántl
xyáangs

crest:
gwáayk'aang

crew of boat:
ts'éi'ii

crochet: xáy

crochet hook:
xáayuu

cross: sk'áam

cross-eyed:
sgahlaláa

crosspieces in
canoe: tlamat

crotch: k'áay

crow: k'áalts'daa

crowded: sk'úulaa

cry: sgáyhlaa

cup: sk'atl'áangw

cupboard:
*kíihlaa da'áaw

curly: ts'aláa

currants (gray):
gál'wun

currency: *kugíin
kuyáas

curse with sign:
kúudaa

curved handle:
hlt'ajáay

cut: k'it'at

cut:-(n)'anang

cut: -(t)'at

D

damaged: tlagiyáa

dance: xyáahl

dance hat:
*Xaats sadáa

dance stick:
kilsgagáangw

dandruff:
gáng'wuts

dare: án gin
*sdaláang

dark: gáalgaa

darkness: g̲áalgagaay

dash away: k̲ag̲at

daughter: gujáangaa

daughter-in-law: *git jáa

dawn: sáandlaan

daylight: g̲atgáay

daylight, be: g̲atgáa

dead tree: *k̲íit gun-gáa

dead wood:*kuk gun-gáa

deaf: gyúudanaa

dear: daqwáang

dear: gunáa

dear one: hlk̲in

death: k'ut'áal

decay: gunsláa

deck: *tluwáay únsii

dedicate a song: gyáa *k'uyáng

deer: k'áat

defeat: t'ak'únhlaa

desperate: hlkusgat

despise: t'álk *k̲ing

detained: k̲'íiwaa

devil's club: ts'íihlanjaaw

diapers: sáalii

die: -k'ut'ahl

different: gut

different from: iláa

difficult: sángiits'aa

dig: hlg̲áy

dig shellfish: 'wáanaa

dip: -tl'aa

dirt: sk̲'íl

disciple: gíits'aat

discover liking for: k'uk̲íyaa

disgrace self: án *g̲a'áaw

dish: k̲íihlaa

dish towel: *k̲íihlaa gisáaw

dishes: k'ámaal

dislike: gudag̲angáa

disobedient: gyúuts'iyaa

dispute: kíl *gúusuwaa

dissolve: ts'ak̲'íigang

divide up: tlaadíi

divorce: dáang

dizzy: x̲ángaa *k̲'áadanglaa

do: isdáa

do away with: tláng *ánts'aa

do so: 'wáa

dog: x̲a

dog salmon: sk'ak

dollar: dáalaa

door: k'yúu

dorsal fins: ts'ál

down feather: g̲ínuu

down on beach: k̲'atsíi

down towards beach from: k̲'atkw

downstairs: x̲itkw

drag out: -st'aa

dragonfly: díigwaa t'amáay

dream: k̲ángaa

dress: hlk'itgáa

dried fish: chíin xiláa

dried soaked fish tl'ak

drift fast: dáal *g̲at

driftwood: t'áws'waal

drink: níihl, g̲aníihl

drinking glass: sk'atl'áangw

drool: hl'áan kwaayáang

drown: g̲ak̲'íidas

drum: gáwjaaw

dry: xiláa

dry-rotten wood: *kuk g̲aláanggaa

duck: x̲it'íit

dull: wunáa

dust: sk̲'íl

E

each other: gu

each other: gut

each other's: gu'áangaa

eagle: g̱úut

eagle: ts'áak'

ear: gyúu

earring: gyúugaa

earth:*hlan-gwáay tlagáay

earthquake: *tlak hildángs

east:*sáa tlagáast

easy: yáangalaa

eat: hldanúu

eat: táa

eat: -t'áang

eat all up: tag̱ujúu

eat greedily: xapdajáang

eat sparingly: ts'úu'aats'aa

edible bark: xi

eel: g̱asang

eight: sdáansaangaa

elbow: xik'usíi

elderberry: jatl'

embarrassed: g̱íit'aang

embrace: án sḵ'udlasgat

enjoyable: gulgáa

envious: án *gusdahláa

equal: dlúu

ermine: tlak

Eskimo: *Kudáakws X̱aat'áay

everyone: tl' 'wáadluwaan

everything: gin 'wáadluwaan

excel: sajúu

exhausted: hlg̱ínsahldaa

expect: ḵyahjúu

explode: ḵ'at'úugaa

explode: ḵ'wáang

extremely: g̱agwíi

eye: x̱áng'ii

eye of needle: *stlíinaay k'usíi

eyebrow:*x̱áng sk'yáats

eyeglasses: x̱áng ḵálgaa

eyelashes: *x̱áng hlt'áaguuts

eyelids: x̱áng 'ún

F

face: x̱áng'ii

faint: saagáa

Fall: cháanuut

fall: -'wíi

fall apart: g̱at'at

fall apart: ts'ahlat

fall in love: g̱wáalgaa

fall in love: jaag̱úuhl

fall over: -dahldaa

fall over (pl.): -daldang̱

fall over: -juuhldaa

fall over: -ḵ'áa

famine: ḵ'udáal

farmer: *táwk'aa 'la'áaygaa

fast (not eat): ḵíisaal

fat: g̱áay

father: g̱ung

father: hadáa

father: x̱áat

father-in-law: ḵunaa

fathom: xig̱agíit

fearful: xált'as

fearsome: hlg̱ugiigáa

feather: hltánuu

feather: t'áa'wun

feather pillow: *ts'ahl tánuu

feel: g̱áandang

feel high caste:
sálaa *gutgáng

feel object:
-kwdang

feel slighted:
án *gudlasláa

feel with hands:
tlakwdáng

fence: k̲'aláax̂an

fern roots:
sk'yáaw

fertile (female):
k̲igáa

fetch water:
gajíi

fiancé(e):
k̲'atáayaa

fight: g̲aayhldáa

figs: ts'áng
k̲'uhlíi

file:
tlaxahldáaw

fill self: án
*sk'ishldáa

fin: xamsk'ál

finally: tliyáan

finally:
tlíisluwaan

find: k̲áyaa

fine: 'láa

fine-toothed:
ts'áng *síidalaa

finger:
stlak̲'ángii

fingernail:
stlakún

fir: ts'áamaas

firewood: kuk

fire: ts'áanuu

fire at:
k̲'wáandaa

firm: tláats'gaa

fish: chíin

fish basket:
k̲'áaduu

fish drying rack:
ts'ajáaw

fish flesh:
chíin táawaay

fish hook:
t'áawul

fish knife: táa

fish scales:
x̲áal

fish trap: chíin
sk̲am

fisherman (seine):
nang aadáa
'la'áaygaa

five: tléihl

flag: dáayaangw

flashlight: stl'ag̲ugáalw

flee: án *gya'áa

flesh: ki'íi

flirt: ja'áng

floor mat: lagúus

flounder:*t'ál tl'uugwáang

fly: díidaan

fly off: xit

fog: yáan

following: salíit

food: k̲áwk'ahl

food: táaw

fool: gín*k̲úunang

foot: st'áay

footprint: st'áasal

for: an

for it: gán

for self: k̲ináng

for the sake of: g̲ánst

forecast weather: sángaang

forehead: k̲úl

forest:*kíidaay k̲áahlii

forget: k̲'íisgat

forget speech: *kihldáang k'iisgat

fork: gatáaw

form abscess: kisáa

four: stánsang

fowl: x̲it'íit

freight: tla'áaw

fresh: k'anáa

friend: taw

fringe: dliyáa

frog:*hlk'yáan k'uts'áan

from: iist

from the same tribe as: gúust

from where: gíijiist

frost: k̲'aláangwut

frown on: sk'ínggaang

fry: -alang

frying pan:
gaaláangw

full: st'ah

fussy: kíl
*míits'angaa

G

garden: táwk'aan

genitals (female)
chúu

genitals (male):
chats

get: dúu

get: hálaa

get burned:
k'úntl'aa

get damaged:
tlagáay

get dark:
gáalgeihl

get full:
sk'isláa

get going:
háakwsdaa

get hot:
k'íinaslaa

get hurt:
dlánsdlaa

get hurt: tlagáay

get out: -st'aa

get plenty:
tiyeit

get up: k'áahluu

get up: skináng

get used to:
k'áahlsgat

get well: 'lagahl

get well:
ngíislaa

get word:
kíngkwdang

ghost: *sgáan
tlagáa xaat'áay

girl: jáadaa

give: isdáa

give: gyáa
*isláa

give: kíndaa

give: -slaa

give away: gijúu

give birth: káy

give food: gíidaa

give message:
kíndaa

give a potlatch:
'wáahlahl

give thanks:
kíl*'láa

give up:
k̲ayánslaa

glad of: g̲ayuwáa

glance nervously:
xayíldang

go: k̲áayt

go ahead!: k̲adláa

go ahead: gángkw

go ahead:
gyaasdáan

go inside:
k̲ats'áa

go out: k̲áagahl

go out (tide):
k'ihleit

go to sleep:
k̲'adíi

go up: k̲ahláa

goat: k'ímdii

God: *Saa nang
Íitl'aakdáa

gold: gúul

gone: gúu

goose: hlgit'-ún

grandchild:
t'ak'an

grandfather: chan

grandmother: náan

granite: sk̲'ín
k̲awáa

grasp in fist:
tlawuláa

grass: k̲'án

grateful for:
g̲ayuwáa

gravehouse:
*sáchlaang náay

gravel: táas

grease: táw

greedy: hlgáwjuu

green algae:
sg̲inuwáay

green beach grass
t'anúu

grip: stláawal

groan: án
hlangáang

ground hog:
gwíikw

grounds:
hlk'u'wíi

grouse: sk̲áw

grow: ináaslaa

gum: k̲'áas

gumboots: t'a

gums of mouth:
*ts'áng k̲'úl

gun: jakw

gunny sack:
*xwaasdáa gwáahl

H

Haida: X̲aadas

Haida, be: x̲aat'áa

Haida canoe: *X̲aats tluwáa

hailstone: k'ats'aláang

hair: k̲áts

half: in'wáay

half-dead: k̲'úudangaa

half dollar: dáalaa in'wáay

half hour: *k'asgat in'wáay

halibut: x̲akw

halibut hook: táaw

hammer: tl'ahl

hammock: g̲ask'aayáangw

hand: stláay

hand towel: *stláan gisáaw

hand scraper: sg̲áw

hand-drawn wagon: dáng *hlg̲aaw-naangw

handkerchief: *kún gisáaw

handle: g̲ikw

hang up: k'yáadaa

harbor: g̲aw

harvest: tatliit

hat: dajang

hatchet: kyúutl'jaaw

have: da'áa

have access: da'únggahl

have antlers: nasáangaa

have arthritis: skuts *g̲waagáng

have bowel movement: k̲áagahl

have certain traits: áalaa

have cold feet: st'aaláng

have cold hands: stlaaláng

have dark complexion: hlgahlts'iyáa

have diarrhea: sk'álaaw

have difficulty: 'wáajaagandaa

have cramps: hlgahl

have eyes closed: gwíiwulaa

have hardship: chaagut'áang

have headache: kats áa *st'i

have intense pain: sk'ats'gahl

have a lid: gáalaa

have menses: tagunáa

have peace of mind: gundangáay *sk'áawulaa

have plenty: kwáan

have plenty: tiyeit

have ready: gíihlgii

have short leg: in'wáay *k'wa'án

have squalls: *hlgahluu káa

have tingle: st'asdánggus laa

Hawaiian: kanáagaa

he: hal

head: kats

head of: kajáa

head of river: *gántl kats

headscarf: kwahgigáangw

hear: gudáng

heart: k'úuk

heat by fire: skidáa

heaven: *sáa tlagáay

heavy: kináa

heel of foot: st'ak'usíi

Hell: xíit tlagáay

hem: k'yáay

hemlock: k'áang

hemlock pulp: xi

her: hal

her: 'láa

her: 'láangaa

here: áa uu

here: áatl'an

hermit crab: skats'kw

herring: íinaang

herring egg: k'áaw

hers: 'láangaa

hiccup: skáak'adaang

hide: sgál

hide: -hlaa

high caste: yahg̱it

high minded: sáa *gudáng

highmindedness: *sáa gudáang

highbush cranberry: hláay

him: hal

him: 'láa

hips: kwáay

his: hal

his: 'láangaa

hit: -daa

hit: k'at

hit: sg̱asgat

hold: gitsgat

hold by end: -juu

hold grudge: sg̱anuwáa

hole: x̱íilaa

Holy Spirit: *X̱ánts 'láas

home: anáa

honored: án x̱ángahl

hop: -k'áat'aa

hope: k'ángkwdaang

horizon: *síisgwii g̱agadáay

horn: nasáangaa

horn spoon: *X̱aats sdláagwaalaa

horse-drawn wagon ts'akts'ak

horse clams: sḵáw

hosiery: st'áatxildáaw

hot: k'íinaa

hot springs: *g̱ántl k'íinaas

hour: k'asgat

house: na

house post:
gáats'

house stairway:
*síik
k'yuwáahliyaay

how: sánuu

how much:gíisĺuu

however: tl'aa

Hudson Bay blanket: g̲ahlk'ujáaw

Hudson Bay tea:
*xíl k̲agan

hull: *tluwáay
hlúu

human be:
x̲aat'áa

humble minded:
xíit *gudáng

hummingbird:
dakdakdiyáa

hump: k̲'íijuwaay

humpie:
ts'at'áan

hungry: k̲'ut

hunt: k̲áajuu

hunter: nanq
*k̲áajaaw 'laáygaa

hurry: háakwsdaa

hurry: hlkwiidáa

hurt: tlagiyáa

husband: tláal

I

I: díi

I: hl

I: hláa

I don't know:
áyaa

ice: k̲álk

if: dluu

ignorant:
k̲'íit'as

imprint: salíi

in: aa

in front of:
x̲ángaa

in a hurry:
hawídaan

in a hurry:
hlg̲ayk'yúust

in it: g̲áa

in jail:
k̲'íits'adaa

in love:
jaagwáalgaa

in the midst of:
sawíit

in the ocean:
chaan

in preparation for
k'yúu

in presence of:
x̲ángaa

in residence:
náa

be in the way:
k̲'iidáa

Indian doctor:
sg̲áagaa

Indian rice:
stlak̲'íist'aa

industrious:
gulgáa

inside: ii, k̲áahlii

inside of eye:
*x̲áng̲ k̲áahlii

inside of house:
*náay k̲áahlii

inside of mouth:
*x̲ahl'íi k̲áahlii

inside wall:
*náay k̲áahlii

instruct:
kíngkwdang

interrogate:gíng
*kílslang

intestines:
sdláan

intoxicated:
láamg̲aa

invite: dúu

iron (metal):
ya'áats'

iron clothes:
k̲'íinaan

island: g̲wáay

it: 'láa

it: 'wáa

itch: k'uts'íigaa

its: hal

its: 'láang̲aa

J

jacket: k'uudáats'

Jacobberry:
ts'íik'ap

in jail:
k'íits'guwaa

jailer: nang̲
*k̲'íits'at 'laáayg̲aa

jailhouse: *k̲'íits'at náay

jar: k̲álk

jealous: ts'áng *sda'áang

jealous: st'íigang

jellyfish:*g̲aayúu ts'ahwúldaangaa

Jesus: Saláanaa

join: -sgat

joy: *gudáang 'láa

jug: k̲álk

jump: g̲adiyáang

jump: -k'áat'aa

jump: t'asgat

jumping beetle: k̲últ'gwaang

just: hingáan

just: tlakw

just now: hat'án

K

Kamchatka lily: stlak̲'íist'aa

keep eyes closed: g̲wíiwuldaa

keep lookout: sáan *hlg̲ats'áa

keep peaceful: tlahlg̲at'as

keep secret: k̲'úlgandaa

kelp: hlkáam

kelp: k'áay

key: kigusláaw

kick: sdakwdáng

kick: -tl'aa

kidney: cháay

kill pl.: tl'adáa

kill: -k'ut'ahl

kill: tiyáa

killer whale: sg̲áan

kind: k̲'ángkwdangaa

kindness: k̲'ángkwdaang

king crab: húugaa

king salmon: táa'wún

kingfisher: k'ut'ún

kiss: skúntl'aa

kitchen: tláng *g̲aláang náay

knee:*k̲'ulúu k̲ats

knife: ya'áats'

knit: x̲áy

knitting needle: *kix̲áay stlíinaay

knock off: -'wii

knock over:-k'áa

knothole: skáyts'aangw

know: g̲án*únsat

L

lacking: guwadaa

ladder:*k'yúu hlg̲agadáaw

lake: súu

land: tlak

land otter: sdlakw

landslide: *tlak k̲'atl'eihl

language: gúusaaw

lap: *k̲'ulúu íngkw

large: í'waan

last night: g̲áalgwaa

lately: hat'án

laugh: k'ah

lazy: guugáa

lead: g̲ál *k̲áa

lead (metal): *k̲'áas k̲'ats'áa

lead sinker: ts'ahl

leaf: xíl

lean fish: k̲adáa

learn: sk̲'at'áa

leather: sgat'áal

leather needle: sgat'áal*stlíinaay

leave: dáang

leave: k̲áayt

leave: t'asláa

leave (pl.):
ist'iit

leave behind:
t'adlasláa

left-handed:
stl'áanaa

left over: k̲'áwat

leg: k̲'ulúu

less than:
x̲angáast

let be: g̲itdáa

licorice fern:
dláamaal

lid: g̲áal

lie: kihlgadáng

lie down: -'aa

lie (down): -'aaw

lie down: tíi
*íhlwudaa

lie down: tíidaa

life: x̲íinaang

light: g̲atgáay

light in weight:
kiyáa

lightning:
sg̲ik̲'ajáang

like: gingáan

like: guláa

like that: huk'ún

like this: ak'ún

liniment oil:
*xíl tlanáan'waa

lips: k'ut

listen:
gyúu'alaang

listen for:
gyúujuu

a little:
hlangáan

little finger:
stlag̲ut

liver: tl'ak'úl

living room:
*sáanaa náay

located: -t'as

located close
together: gut'án
*tíit'as

lock door:
sk̲'asgat

long: jáng

long ago: awáahl

long-lived:
nats'áa

a long time:
jíingaa

a long time:
tla'áa

look at:
kyahtsgat

look up to:
kwáagat

loon: k̲'ahlgaaw

lose: gúudaa

lose: tlak̲agán

lose argument:
kíl *k̲aahl

lose life: án
hl'áanslaang

lost: gúu

lots: ináng

love: k̲uyáadaa

love: k̲uyáadiyaay

lovesick: g̲ugáa

lower jaw: hlkáay

low-tide rocks:
k̲atl

lukewarm: stáw
*k'íinaa

lullaby: *git
k̲agáandaaw

lumber: k̲'aw

lungs: hlkux'íi

lying down:
dluudáa

M

maggots:
k̲'íisk'aal

mainland: únskw

make: tlaawhláa

make difficult:
kíl *sángiits'aa

make fun:
kihlnáangslang

make good:
tla'láa

make jump: -hlaa

make mistake:
kílsgudaa

make mistakes:
tlasgudáa

make move:-tl'aa

make a racket: jáaluutgaa

make up verbally: án kíl*stl'agáng

make up for: galaadáa

make war: k̲íiduu

male: íihlangaa

mallard: x̲aa

man: íihlangaa

marble:*k̲waa k̲uyáas

married: jáat'anaa

married (woman): 'láanaa

marten: k'úu

mash berries: tla'úng

mask: níijaangw

Masset Haida: *G̲aw Xaat'áay

match: dakúnhlaaw

mattress: úncha'áangw

mayor: 'láanaa 'la'áaygaa

me: díi

mealtime: hldanáaw

measure: k'wíidaa

measuring stick: k'wíidaaw

meat: kyaa

medicine: xíl

meet: k̲áatsgat

men: íihlaants'daa

mesh: káadii

metal spoon: *k̲'áas sdláagwaal

middle-aged: k̲wahsgadáa

migrate: ngáadaal

mind: gudáang

mindful of: gudajúu

mine: díinaa

mink: ts'uwulkw

mirror: x̲ánjaangw

miserable: gudangáay *xyaagut'áa

miss: -sgudáa

miss a shot: g̱adláaw

mittens: stlahlk'únk'

mix: -juuláang

mix: -nhlahl

mixed up:gám 'láa tlasgwáan-gaa'ang

moccasin: st'ahlk'únk'

moccasin top: *st'ahlk'unk' ingkwsii

mold: ḵ'áluut

money: dáalaa

month: ḵúng

moon: ḵúng

moonlight: ḵúndlaan

moose: ts'álhlḵ'ál

more:*t'álk git

more than: t'álk

morning: sang'áay

mosquito: stl'i'íltgwaang

moss: k'ínaan

mother: aw

mother-in-law: juunáan

mountain: tlat'awáay

mountain ash: x̱ak'ayáa

mountain goat: mat

moustache: sḵ'íwii

mouth: x̱ahl'íi

mouth of river: *g̱ántl t'áay

move: -hlaa

move about pl.: x̱ashlgáng

move along: -daal

move around: -wunang

move aside: -slaa

move back and forth: -shlgang

move from place to place: ts'aagáa

move in circles: -wunang

move over:-slaa

move quickly: --yit

moving: híldang

mucus: hlkúnst'an

mud: cháan

murderer: tiyáa
'la'áaygaa

muskeg: k̲'álaa

muskrat: ts'áng
x̲áldaangaa

mussel: g̲ál

mutter:
gánt'uugaa

my:díinaa

my: gyáagan

my!: úu

N

nail: jat'uwáa

nail: sangíin

naive: k̲'áawunaa

name: ki'íi

named: kya'áa

namesake: ki'íi

napkin:
k'utgisáaw

nation:
gwáayk'aang

navel: sqíl

near: k̲'uhl

neck: x̲íl

need: kílgang

needle: stlán

needlefish:
g̲áwjaaw

Negro:*k̲'ál
hlg̲ahl

neighbor: áanaa
tl'áa

neighbor: nang
áanaa tl'áa

nephew: náat

nephew (man's):
*káa git

nervy: x̲ánts'iyaa

net: aat

nevertheless:
íik'waan

nevertheless:
'wáas k'yáan

new: g̲áwtlaa

newspaper: k̲ugíin

niece: náat

niece (man's):
*k̲áa git

night: sángyaa

nightgown: *k̲'adáa hlk'itgáa

nine: *tláahl sg̲wáansang guu

no: géih

no: uláang

no more: tláan

noisy: dámtgaa

noisy: jáatgaa

noon: sántajaa

north: sahgwíi

north wind: xaakw

northern lights: hlats'úu

nose: kún

nostril: *kún k̲áahlii

not: gám

not: géih

not enough: gúwat

not have enough: *gúu xajúu

not have heart to k'úuk *g̲a'áa

not know: k̲'íit'as

not know how: k̲'aláa

not like: gusángiits'aa

now: 'wáayaat

nurse: xíldaa

O

ocean: síigaay

octopus: núu

to be odd: ak'aayáa

offend: kíl*st'i

offended: án kíl *sangáa

offspring: gíit'ii

oil: táw

old: k̲'ayáa

old: k̲'íigaa

old age: k̲'ii

old red cohoe: k̲'wa'áas

older brother: k'wáay

older sister: k'wáay

ominous: tlat'as

on: ángkw

on: gwaa

on: íngkw

on: úngkw

on account of: t'ist

on the side of: gúust

one: sg̲wáansang

one another: gut

one another: gu

one another's: gu'áangaa

one's own: áangaa

only: sg̲únaan

ooligan: sáaw

ooligan grease: satáw

orange:*k̲'ál sgunáa

order: takíngkwgang

orphan: nang *hlk'ín-gadaa

orphaned: hlk'ín-gadaa

other: k̲'álaat

our: íitl'

our: íitl'aa

ours: íitl'aa

out seawards from k̲'atkw

out to sea: k̲'atsíi

outside: akyáa

outside: kyáa

outside wall: *náay k̲'ulangáay

over: t'álk

over here: áatsgwaa

over there: 'wáatsgwaa

overly concerned: k̲'ahljúu

owl: k'akw

own: tada'áa

own, have: da'áa

oyster: tl'ux̂tl'ux̂

P

pack: júugaa

pack: t'ats'gáng

paddle: áal

to paddle: áalang

paddle: tlúu *k̲áa

paddle canoe: sgik'íidaal

paint: k'udlán

paint: k'udláanw

palate: st'ast'aangáa

palm of hand: stlak̲a'án

pants: k'ún

paper: k̲ugíin

paper bag: gwáahl *k̲ugíinaa

paper napkins: k'utgisáaw k̲ugíinaa

paper plates: k̲íihlaa *k̲ugíinaa

parents: yáalang

part: -(n)'anang

part: t'íits

pay: gyáa*sg̲áw

passenger boat: *stáwjaaw tluwáay

pastor: lableit

peek: k̲íng *k̲'uhldáa

pen: k̲'áalaangw

pencil: k̲'áalaangw

people: x̲aatgáay

peppermint: *xíl sgún'wulaa

periwinkles: *yáahl dajáangaa

person: nang

petticoat:*kwáak jagáa náaguusii

phonograph: *k'ajáaw g̲udáay

phosphorescence: sgáaluut

photograph: x̲ánts

pick berries: skáadaang

pickled salmon heads: k'íngk'

pig: gwáasaaw

pile: k̲úljuudaa

pillow: ts'ahl

pilot house: *sgíndaaw náay

pilotbread: gílk

pinch: stl'iit

pine cone:
*stl'áas k'ámaal

pine tree: ts'ahl

pink salmon:
ts'at'áan

pintail:
angaangíi

pipe:
x̲ahlg̲íidaaw

pitch: k̲'áas

pity: k'asánt
*gudáng

place: tlak

plan: gakílhlaa

plan to go:
k̲asa'áa

plane:
sk'ánhlaaw

plane board:
sk'ánhlaaw

plant potatoes:
táwk'aa

plant seeds:
tlats'áa

planting seed:
máahl

planting stick:
tl'ats'áaw

plate: k̲íihlaa

platform:
gahlándaaw

play: náang

play musical
instrument:
-kingaan

play pool:
kiskáawnang

plenty: hlangáa

plume: t'áa'wun

pocket: gwáalaay

pocket knife:
*ya'áats'
k̲'utqunqáa

point: kunsíi

point of land:
kún

poke apart:
-(n)'anang

poke apart:
-(t)'at

poke with spear:
kínhluu

policeman: nang
*k'íits'at 'la'áaygaa

pond: súu

poor at: k̲'aláa

poor thing!:
angasgidáay

porch: *náay
x̲ángsii

porcupine:
x̲ahlk'ats'

portage:
*k̲'uhlgwáa
sgináay

possessions:
tla'áaw

potato: sgáwsiit

potlatch:
'wáahlaal

pound: tak̲'it

pour: -kwaayaang

pour out: -wusdaa

pout: k̲íitgaa

pouty: k̲utguwáa

praise:
kínslang

prayer: sanhlgáang
*gúusuwaay

preacher: lableit

preceding:
kunáast

pregnant:
dahlgiyáa

prepare to leave:
k̲asa'áa

presume: xúndaa

primp: án tláng
*ángk'aa

prisoner: nang
*k'íits'guwaa

promiscuous:
sg̲áan *k̲'aldáa

property: gináa

ptarmigan:
*hlk'yáan sk̲áw

puff up: xuts'áa

puffed up:
xuts'iyáa

pull down:
-hlanaa

pull hair:
hlk'ínat

pull up: dáng
*gahláa

pupil of eye:
*x̲áng k'igáay

punch: sk̲udáa

push off: -'wii

push over: -k̲'áa

push over (pl.):
-daldang

put away:
tlánsguhl

put down: -slaa

put down: x̲íitk
*isdáa

put in jail
k̲'íits'at

put in place: -sgat

put off: tlat'aa

put a spell on: st'áwdaa

put up: -hlaa

Q

quarrel: sk̲'íwt'aang

quarter: kwáadaa

question: gíng *kílslang

question marker: ujaa

question marker: us

quick: sginguláa

quickly: hawídaan

R

rack in smokehole gits'áaw

rag: gya'áangw

raggedy: ts'áaliigaa

rain: dál

rain: gwa'áaw

rain: ts'íigaa

rain water: chiyáa x̲áw

rainbow: tawul

raise a child: gíng *ináa

raise up: sáak *isdáa

rapids: júu

raspberry: *sk̲'áwaan gíit'ii

rattle for dancing: giidáaw

raven: yáahl

raw: k'anáa

raw food: *táaw

razor: g̲ahldáaw

razor clams: k̲'amahl

receive message: kíngkwdang

recognize: sk̲'at

rectum: stl'awúl

red: sg̲it

red cedar: ts'úu

red gumboots: sg̲íit

red huckleberry: sg̲idluu

reef: k'uk'áal

reef: k̲átl

refuse to have: gwáawaa

regret: sahl *gudáng

reincarnation: x̲ánts

related: tawdáa

relation: taw

relax: sáanaa

reluctant to go out: k̲'ahlts'ánggaa

reluctant to let go: gutg̲a'áa

reluctant to share: sk̲'áadaa

remove: -k'aa

reprimand: st'agat

reprimand: st'idáa

reserved: sáal *k̲áadaa

respect: yahkwdáng

rest: án *sáanjuudaa

rest: sáanaa

retarded: xatl'iyáa

revolve: -juuhldaa

revolve: -juuláang

ribbon: g̲áam

ribbon seaweed: k̲'áats'

ribs: x̲íwii

rich man: íitl'aakdáa

rich woman: itl'g̲atsdáa

rifle: jakw

ring: stliihluu

ring bell: k'ak'adáang

ring loudly: hldáltgaslaa

rise (dough): k̲ahldáa

river: g̲ántl

road: k'yúu

roast: k'at'úu

roast on stick: kits'áa

roasting stick: kits'áaw

robe: gyáat'aat

robin: k'uts'kw

rock: k̲waa

rock cod: k̲'ats'

rock sticking out of water: t'íis

roll around: -wunang

roof: náay íngkwsii

roomy: k̲íit'alaa

roomy: t'áalaa

rooster: sk̲áw íihlangaa

roots: hlíing

roots: k̲'úl

rope: k̲wáay

rotten: sgadáanslaa

round: -ngaandaa

row: gíinang

row: tlúu *k̲áa

rub: -náan

ruffle: k'úntl'iit

rug: t'agya'áangw

run: g̲at

run (group): x̲ayáandaal

run away: k̲ag̲at

run out: -g̲adáa

rust: *xwaadúu nag̲áa

rutabaga: inúu

S

sack: gwáahl

sad: *qudangáay st'i

safety pin: *k̲án hlgajáaw

sail: xuk̲áa

sails: *tlúu gya'áangw

salalberry: sk'it'áan

saliva: hl'áan

salmon eggs: cha

salmonberry: sk̲'áwaan

salmonberry sprouts:ts'a'áal

salt: tang

salt slough: *tang xyáanatl'aas

salt water: síigaay

salt water: tang

same: dlúu

sand: táas

sand bar: táajaa sk̲'at'as

sand flats: k̲'at'an

sandhoppers: kúnt'gwaang

sap: k̲'áas

sapling: k̲íit'aal

Satan: x̲igwáa 'láanaa

save: k̲agándaa

save: k̲'íidaa

save food: k̲áwk'ahl

saved: k̲agán

saw: x̲i

saw (tool): x̲i'íit'uu

sawdust: x̲ikángaaw

say!: jáa

say: súu

say to: súudaa

say harsh words: súut *hlgitl'áa

scab: snál

scalp:*k̲ats k̲'ál

scar: súut-aay

scarce: gaayt'áa

scissors:
ts'i'íit'uu

scold: sáaw
*isláa

scoot along:
sguyáandaal

scram: híndaa

scrape: gahláa

scraper: gahldáaw

screw: skáy

screwdriver:
gwíihlgaalw

screwdriver:
kik'uhláalw

scrotum:
k'uhlíi

sea cucumber:
yáanuu

sea lion: kíit

sea monster:
chaan sgáanuwaay

sea otter: ku

sea urchin: stáw

large red sea
urchin: *stáw
xasáa

seabird: gwaa

seagull: sk'ín

seal: xúut

seal grease:
xutáw

Seattle Indian:
Git'áwyaas

seaweed (hairlike
katsjánt

see: kíng

seed: k'ángk'ii

seine: aadáa

self: án, agán

self: dagáang

send for:
takíngkwgang

send message:
kíndaa

servant:
gíits'aat

serve food:
dáayang

settlement:
'láanaa

seven: jagwaa

sever:-(n)'anang

sever: -(t)'at

sever: -yisdaa

sew: tl'íi

shadow: x̲ánts

shady:
hlkyaawjáa

shag: k'yáalaaw

shake: dliidáa

shake: x̲aaydáa

shake: -yidaa

shake: -yildang

shake hands:
stláay dúu

shake splitter:
k'atl'iist'áaw

shaped: -dalaa

shaped: -juu

sharp: k'i

sharpen: tl'ak'áa

sharpshooter:
skaláa

she: hal

sheep: lamdúu

shine: xahl

shoe: st'ask'agáa

shoot: ts'a

shore (far): in-g̲úusii

shoulder: sk̲ál

shove: -tl'aa

shovel: g̲asláaw

show: k̲índaa

show off:
dlats'aláng

show off: k'uyáng

shrimp: dak

sickness: st'íi

side: dawul

side of body:
*hlúu dawúl

side of face:
k̲'ánts'at

silversmith: nạng
*tak̲'íit 'la'aay-
gaā

simmer:
k̲adáaldaa

simply: hingáan

simply: tlakw

sin: dag̲ang

sing: k'ajúu

sing (birds):
kingáang

single: dliyáang

sink: chahk̲'íit

sister: jáas

sister-in-law: hlanuu

sit: k̲'áw

sitting: -juwaa

sitting: k̲'áwaa

situated: tíiwdaa

six: tla'únhl

skate fish: ts'íit'aa

skin: k̲'ál

skipper: nang *sg̲índaa

skukum roots: gwáayk'aa

skull: *k̲ats skuts

skunk cabbage: hlgún

sky: *yáan k̲a'án

slam: dak'apsgat

slave: x̲áldaang

slave (be a): x̲áldangaa

sleep: k̲'ádáa

sleepy: k̲angáa

sleepyhead: k̲áng x̲áwldaa

slime: hlk'ut'úu

slimy: hlk'ut'uwáa

slip: t'atl'ahláa

slip (garment): *hl̲k'itg̲áa náaquušii

slow: gutx̲uláang

slow-moving: dlaajáa

slug: st'aláaw

small: ixajúu

small bird: ts'ahts'áa

small crab: ts'a'ám

small particles: síidalaa

smell: sánjuu

smile: án dánggat

smoke: g̲ayáaw

smoke cigarettes: k'uxajáang

smoke fish: skíidaa

smoke fish: táanaa

smoke hole: ginat

smoke pipe: k'uchajáang

smokehouse: *táanaa náay

smoking rack: hlg̱ats'áaw

snail: st'aláaw

snap: t'ap'at

sneeze: hats'asáa

sniff: sánjuu

sniff around: sánt'gung

snobbish: sáa *gudáng

snow: t'a'áaw

snuff: duwaakúu

so: 'wáadluu

so much: gíisluu

so then: dluu

soak: chadáa

soak: jatl'áa

soak: tl'akdáa

soaking: tl'agáa

soap: stláandlaanw

soapberry: xakwtl'íit

sockeye salmon: sg̱wáagaan

socks: st'áatxildáaw

soda cracker: gílk

soft-hearted: *gudangáay hltanáa

soil: ḵ'wíi

sole of foot: st'aḵa'án

some other people tl' *ḵ'álaat

some people: tl'

some people: tl'áa

some people's: tl'áangaa

somehow: sánuu

someone: gíist

someone: tl'

someone: tl'áa

someone's: tl'áangaa

something: gin

something else: gin *ḵ'álaat

something: gúus

sometimes: gyáak̲'it

somewhere: tl'áan

son: git

son: *git íihlangaa

son-in-law: k̲unaa

song: sgaláang

soot: hldáamat

sore: snál

soul: g̲áahlaant

sour: k'áywahl

south: t'áaguust

southeast wind: x̲íwkw

squalls: x̲ask̲áa

squint: tl'ánsiitgwaang

squirrel: gahlts'áakw

squirt: ts'ángwuhldaa

spade (digging): dlakw

spank: sgidáng

spark: dáas

speak against: x̲ánhlaa*súu

speak for: gúust *súu

spear: kit'áaw

speedy: sginguláa

spider: k̲'uhlchiyáang

spine: ts'áwii

spirit: g̲áahlaant

spit: hltah

splatter: ts'ahl'usdáa

split: -yisdaa

split fish: ts'awáan

split shakes: sgitl'iist'áa

spoil: dáag̲angat

spoiled: sgadáanslaa

spoon: sdláagwaal

sport fisherman: *x̲áaw 'la'áaygaa

spring: k̲'íntl'eihl

spring of water: xwaadúu

spruce: k̲'áang

sputum: hl'áan

stab: kus

stacked:
tl'áats'aa

stand: gyáa'ang

star: k'aayhlt'áa

starfish: sk'áam

start: tlak̲iyáas

startle:
tlax̲ahláa

startled:
x̲ahláa

starve: dluuhláa

starve to death:
k̲'utk'ut'ahl

stay: -sgat

steal: k̲'uhldáa

steambath house:
*sahlgudáa náay

steamboat:
*ts'áan tlúu

steer: sgíndaa

steersman: nang
*t'áangat

sterile (female):
k̲ihk̲'aláa

stern of boat:
t'áang

stick: -sgat

stick: sk̲'áangw

sticky:
ts'ahlt'as

stingy: sg̲íwtgaa

stomach: k'íits

storage box:
táwt'

store:*'wáadaa
náay

store up: k̲'íidaa

storehouse:
da'áaw náay

storekeeper:
*'wáadaa 'la'áaygaa

stormy: g̲at'uwáa

stout: g̲áayaa

straight: ya'áa

to be strange:
ak'aayáa

strawberries:
hildag̲áang

strength: dagwiik

strike: -daa

strike: -sgat

strike repeatedly: -dáng

string: ḵwáay

strip bark:
giidáang

stroll: stáwjuu

strong: dagwiyáa

strong:
tláats'gaa

strong wind:
tajuwáay ts'a

stuck: -sgat

stump: *ḵ'ul
k'ujúu

suck the breast:
tl'án

sue: gináng

summer: ḵ'ínat

sun: juuyáay

sunrays: *juuyaay
x̱áng hlt'áaguts

surface: ángkw

surface: íngkw

surface: úngkw

surface: úngkwsii

suspenders-style
dry fish:
ts'ask'áak'w

suspicious:
ḵ'aláa

swallow:
g̱úntl'aats'aa

swamp: ḵ'álaa

swamp currants:
ḵ'íit'gwaang

swampberry:*ḵ'áa
ts'aláangaa

swan: tihl'wún

swear: gyáa
*'láanuu

sweat: dangahldáa

sweep
hlk'yáawdaal

sweet: x̱áwlaa

sweet potato:
sk'yáaw

sweetheart:
ḵ'atáayaa

swell up: danhlaa

swing: -yisdang

swollen:
dánhliyaa

T

table: tíibal

tablecloth:
*tíibal ún
qihl'áanw

taboo: g̱ánaa

tail: sk'yáaw

take: -hlaa

take-along lunch:
táwhlk'aay

take away: isdáa

take lunch:
táwhlk'adaa

take off: -k'aa

take off: xit

take out: -st'aa

talk: gúusuu

talk (pl.):
ḵaagwáa

talkative:gusuwáa

tallow: gyáa

tan: kihltánaa

tangle: hlk'án

taste: k'ukdáng

taste: x̱awáa

taste good:
*k'uts'gat 'láa

taste good:
x̱áwlaa

taunt: g̱as'áadaa

tea: gánk'an

tea kettle:
*gántl
ts'asláangw

tear: dáng'at

tears: x̱áng x̱áw

tease: ihl'íidang

tell stories:
ḵ'íigaang

tell truth:
kihlyahdáa

ten: tláahl

tent: *gya'áangw
náay

tern: sḵ'ín

terrifying:
sg̱áanuwaa

test object:
-kwdang

thank: kíl *'láa

that: huu

that: húujii

that: 'waa

that: 'wáa

that: 'wáajii

that kind: húusgaay

that kind: 'wáasgaay

that much: húusluu

that much: 'wáasluu

that time: húusluu

that's all: tláan

that's enough: háwsluwaan

them: hal

them: 'láa

then: asgáay

then: 'wáadluu

their: hal

their: 'láangaa

theirs: 'láangaa

there: guu

there: húu uu

there: húutl'an

there: 'wáa

there: 'wáa uu

there: 'wáatl'an

these: asgáay

these: áasgaay

these (people): áatl'daas

they: hal

thick: gangáa

thick (berries): k'uts'galáa

thief: nang *k'uhldáa 'la'áaygaa

thigh: tíl

thimble: *stlakún skáajaaw

thimbleberry: stl'agudiis

thin: sdáayaa

thin: ts'íyaa

things: gin

think: gut'gung

think low of: nangáa

thinking: gut'anáng

thirsty: k̲at'úu

this: aa

this: áajii

this: ahljíi

this kind: áasgaay

this kind of: asgáay

this much: áasluu

those: húusgaay -

those: 'wáasgaay

those (people): 'wáatl'daas

those people: húutl'daas

thought: gudáang

thread: tl'áayuu

three: hlg̲únahl

throat: k̲agánjuu

throbbing pain: dángwuldang

through: k̲áahlguut

through it: g̲íi

throw: k'áat'aa

throw away: dáang

throw out: -kwjaang

throw out:-wusdaa

thumb: stlak'wáay

thunder: híilaang

thunderbird: xyáahl

thus: ak'ún

thus: hínuu

thus: huk'ún

tie: kyúu

tie: ts'at'as

time: k'asgat

tin: g̲atl'ajáaw

tin can:*xahl táwt'

tiny: ts'úujuu

tip over: -dahldaa

tired: g̲ahgahl

tired: -sdaa

tired of hearing: gyúusdaa

tired of looking at: k̲yahsdáa

Tlingit; Hlanggas

be Tlingit: hlanggadáa

to: an

to: aa

to it: g̲áa

tobacco: gúl

today: áayaat

toe: st'ak̲'ángii

toilet paper: stl'áanjaaw

tomorrow: adaahl

tongue: t'áangal

too: háns , san

tool box: *isdáaw g̲udáay

tools: isdáaw

tooth: ts'áng

top: ún

top of foot: st'a'ún

top of head: tl'aats

toss: kik'áat'aa

totem pole: gyáa'aang

toward: aa

towards: gwíi

towel: x̲áng gisáaw

trace: salíi

track: salíi

tracks: st'áasal

trail: k'yúu

trap: sk̲am

trap: sk̲amdáa

trapper: nang *sk̲amdáa

tree: k̲íit

tree needle: hlk'amáldaaw

tree trunk: *k̲íit hluu

tribesman: gwáayk'aang

trip: st'askas

trimming: *gyáaw tl'áaygaa

troll: x̲áw

trolling boat: *x̲áaw tluwáay

truth: yahk'ii

try: istgudáng

Tsimshian: kíldaa

turn back: sdíihl

turn green: k'ánhlahldaa

turn over: -juuhldaa

turn over: -juuláang

turn red: sg̲idahldáa

turn white: g̲atgahl

turnip: inúu

two: sdáng

be of two minds: *gudangáay sdáng

U

umbilical cord: sgíl

umbrella: dajáng kityaagaláa

unable: jagíyaa

uncle: gáagaa

uncle: k̲áa

underneath: x̲íit

underneath: x̲itgúusii

underpants: *k'ún náaguusii

underside: k̲a'án

unripe berries: k'áank'aay

unsightly: k̲'ahljawáa

up: sáa

up in the woods: adíit

up in the woods: díit

upset: hldán *gut'áa

upset: hldán *g̲at'as

upstairs: asáasii

urinate (female): k'ugánsanaa

urine: k'ugánsaan

us: íitl'

use: gya'ándaa

use up: tlahíiluu

V

valuables:gidaak

vein: x̱áy

verbally exhausted: kílsdaa

very much: g̱agwíi

vest: sḵ'ust'áa

village: 'láanaa

visit: stáwjuu

voice: kíl

vomit: tlagáng

W

waist: yakwsíi

waiting for: k'yúu

wake up: -skínaa

walk: -daal

walk: ḵáa

walk briskly: -yaandaal

walk slowly: dladáal

walk with cane: án *kidáal'ung

walking stick: t'ask'

want: sdahláa

want to stay: gutḵ'álaa

war: g̱aayhldáay

war clothes: *ḵíidaaw gin-gáay

war expedition: ḵíidaaw

warm self: án *k'índaa

wart:*g̱úut skáalaa

wash basin: x̱angán dláanuu

wash clothes: t'ánsgat

washboard: t'ahlganáanw

water: g̲ántl

waterbucket: gan

waterfall: k̲úugaay

water ouzel: *sk'atl'áangw gigwáa

wave: -yisdang

waving: híldang

way out to sea: *k̲'atsíi g̲agwíi

we: íitl'

we: t'aláng

we: tl'áng

weak: g̲aagáa

weak minded: gudangáay *g̲aagáa

wear: chat'as

wear: -gang

wear: gya'ándaa

wear over shoulders: t'at

wear pants: t'at'as

weasel: daayáats'

weasel: tlak

weather: sáng

web: aat

wedge: tl'úu

weed garden: íngk'aa

weigh: k'wíidaa

well: dámaan

well off: *chaagáay 'láa

west: jaagúust

wet: t'íihl

what: gúus

wheelbarrow: kihlg̲aawnáangw

when: dluu

when: gíisant

where: tl'áan

whetstone: tl'ak'

which one: gíist

while: daan

whip up: xit'as

whirlpool: júu

whisper: sgatgáa

white: g̱adáa

white of eye:
*x̱áng ts'íi

who: gíist, gíitl'daas

whole: dlask'u'aan

why: sántl'aa

widow: nang
*juuhlán-gaa

widowed:
juuhlán-gaa

wife: jáa

wild: hlk'yáan
*x̱áagaa

wild celery:
hlk'íit

wild rhubarb:
tl'áaḵ'uts

wilderness:
hlk'yáan

willing: gulgáa

wind: tajáaw

windfall: jíiwaal

window:
x̱ánjaangw

windowsill:
*x̱ánjaangw ḵ'ún

wing: xyáay

wink: g̱wíiwuldang

winter: sánggaa

winter: sánggaat

wire: *ḵwáay
vaats'āa

wish for:xántskw
*gudáng

wild man: gagiit

witch:
st'áwaa

witch someone:
st'áwdaa

witchcraft:
st'áw

with: eihl

with: ḵ'uhl

with it: g̱áhl

withdrawn: sáal
*ḵáadaa

wolf: g̱úuts

woman: jáadaa

woman's nephew:
sḵáan git

woman's niece:
sḵáan git

women: jadáa

wood chip: sgikáng'aaw

woodpecker: dakdak

wood shavings: g̲ámaal

wooden bailer: xut'áaw

wooden spoon: *Xaats sdláag̲waa-Īaa

woods: adíit-sii

word: gúusaaw

work: hlgánggulaa

worker: 'la'áayg̲aa

worker: nang *hlg̲ángulaa 'la'áayg̲aa

world: hlan-gwáay

worms: k̲'áanuu

worry: gudaslánq

wrestle: gikwdang

wrinkled: sk'áljaa

wrist: *stláay k'u'úldangaay

wristbone: *stláay damíi

write: k̲'áalang

Y

yank: -tl'aa

yard: dask'asg̲at

yarn: wúl

yellow cedar: sgahláang

yellow seaweed: t'ál

yes: áang

yesterday: adaahl

you (sing.): dáng

you (pl.): dalánq

you pl.: dláng

you there!: jáa

young: hat'án *ináa

younger brother: dúun

younger sister: dúun

your: dáang̲aa

your pl.:dláangaa

yours: dáang̲aa

yours pl:dláangaa